

SC34-0441-1

# Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.1

**Library Guide and  
Common Index**

SC34-0441

**Installation and  
System Generation  
Guide**

SC34-0436

**Operator Commands  
and  
Utilities Reference**

SC34-0444

**Language  
Reference**

SC34-0442

**Communications  
Guide**

SC34-0443

**Messages and  
Codes**

SC34-0445

**Operation Guide**

SC34-0437

**Event Driven  
Language  
Programming Guide**

SC34-0438

**Reference  
Cards**

SBOF-1211

**Problem  
Determination  
Guide**

SC34-0439

**Customization  
Guide**

SC34-0440

**Internal  
Design**

LY34-0246

SC34-0441-1

# Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.1

**Library Guide and  
Common Index**

SC34-0441

**Installation and  
System Generation  
Guide**

SC34-0436

**Operator Commands  
and  
Utilities Reference**

SC34-0444

**Language  
Reference**

SC34-0442

**Communications  
Guide**

SC34-0443

**Messages and  
Codes**

SC34-0445

**Operation Guide**

SC34-0437

**Event Driven  
Language  
Programming Guide**

SC34-0438

**Reference  
Cards**

SBOF-1211

**Problem  
Determination  
Guide**

SC34-0439

**Customization  
Guide**

SC34-0440

**Internal  
Design**

LY34-0246



## **Second Edition (December 1983)**

This is a major revision of, and obsoletes, SC34-0441-0. Technical changes to the text and illustrations are indicated by vertical lines to the left of the changes.

Use this publication only for the purpose stated in the Preface.

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; any such changes will be reported in subsequent revisions or Technical Newsletters.

It is possible that this material may contain reference to, or information about, IBM products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that IBM intends to announce such IBM products, programming, or services in your country.

Publications are not stocked at the address given below. Requests for copies of IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality.

This publication could contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to IBM Corporation, Information Development, Department 28B, P. O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.


# Summary of Changes for PTF-P02

The following changes have been made to this document. (Changes are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.)

- The publishing history section in the descriptions of the books in the Event Driven Executive Library has been updated to reflect the Technical Newsletters published to support PTF-P02 to Version 4.1.
- An editorial correction was made to the Program Number for the Event Drive Executive Macro Library/Host.
- The *Bibilography* was updated to include a Binary Synchronous Communications Feature Description book.

What's changed  
for PTF P02?





This page intentionally left blank.

## Summary of Changes for Version 4.1

The following changes have been made to this document. (Changes are indicated by a vertical line in the left-hand margin of the affected pages.)

- A publishing history section has been added to the descriptions of the books in the Event Driven Executive Library. The publishing history section lists the date and version number for each edition or Technical Newsletter update to the book.
- The *Bibliography* has been updated to include the hardware books for the 4980 Display Terminal and the 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02.
- The *Common Index* has been updated to include the index entries for the Version 4.1 updates. (These new entries are not flagged by a vertical bar in the margin.)
- The *Ordering Information* section has been updated to include an order blank and instructions for ordering the Event Driven Executive library by phone or mail.

**What's changed  
for Version 4.1?**





## About This Book

This book introduces you to the Event Driven Executive library and helps answer the question “Where do I find it?” by describing the Event Driven Executive Version 4 library and the Event Driven Executive programming products. This book has five sections:

- *Event Driven Executive Library*
- *Event Driven Executive Program Support*
- *Bibliography*
- *Common Index*
- *Ordering Information.*

The *Event Driven Executive Library* section contains short descriptions of the books in the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library. The description of each book also contains the book's order number, the publishing history, and its two-character page number prefix. The page number prefix is used to identify each book in the *Common Index* section of this book.

The *Event Driven Executive Program Support* section contains short descriptions of the licensed program support that is available for use with the Event Driven Executive. Contact your IBM representative for complete information and to order any of the products listed.

**What's in the  
Event Driven Executive  
Library Guide and  
Common Index?**



## About This Book (*continued*)

The *Bibliography* contains a listing of book titles for IBM books related to the Series/1 and the Event Drive Executive, that are not a part of the basic EDX library.

The *Common Index* contains a comprehensive index of topics found in the EDX library. The page numbers in the index include a two-character prefix identifying the book in which the information is found.

The *Ordering Information* section contains information and order blanks for ordering copies of the EDX books.

## Contents

<b>Event Driven Executive Library LG-1</b> Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library LG-3 Installation and System Generation Guide LG-5 Operation Guide LG-6 Event Driven Language Programming Guide LG-7 Communications Guide LG-8 Customization Guide LG-9 Problem Determination Guide LG-10 Operator Commands and Utilities Reference LG-11 Language Reference LG-12 Messages and Codes LG-13 Internal Design LG-14 Reference Cards LG-15	<b>Book Descriptions</b>
<b>Event Driven Executive Program Support LG-17</b> Basic System and Program Development LG-19 Commercial Support LG-21 Communications Support LG-22 High-Level Language Support LG-24 Application Programs LG-25	<b>Program Support</b>
<b>Bibliography LG-27</b> Event Driven Executive Programming Publications LG-29 Series/1 System Publications LG-31	<b>Bibliography</b>
<b>Common Index LG-35</b> How to Use the Common Index LG-37	<b>Common Index</b>



# Contents

## Ordering Information

### Ordering Publications LG-135

Ordering EDX Books LG-136

Publications Order Work Sheet LG-137

Publications Order Form LG-139

### Index LG-49

## Event Driven Executive Library

This section contains an introduction to the the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library and a short description of each book.





# Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library

**LG**
**IBM**
**Series/1**

**Audience:** The Event Driven Executive Library is for anyone using an IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive . In general, readers should have a basic understanding of computers and computer terminology. However, individual books have different background requirements. These requirements are listed in the descriptions of the individual books.

**Content:** The Event Driven Executive library consists of this book, four reference books, six guides, and a set of three pocket reference cards.

The four reference manuals describe EDX and contain reference information that helps you use it, and the six guides show you how to use the information in the reference manuals. The reference cards contain the syntax of the various commands and instructions.

In the following list of titles, the title in parenthesis is the "short version" used in references to the book within other books in the library.

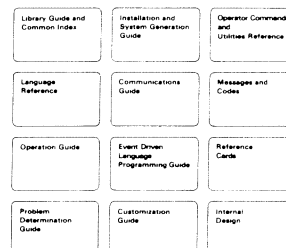
The four reference manuals are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*, SC34-0444 (or *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*)<sup>1</sup>
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference*, SC34-0442 (or *Language Reference*)<sup>1</sup>
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Messages and Codes*, SC34-0445 (or *Messages and Codes*)<sup>1</sup>
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Internal Design*, LY34-0246 (or *Internal Design*).

<sup>1</sup> One copy of this book is included with the Event Driven Executive programs.

SC34-0441-1

## Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.0


## Library Guide and Common Index

### Ordering Information:

**Form number SC34-0441**

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0441-0 for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SC34-0441-1 for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical Newsletter SN34-0892 to SC34-0441-1 for PTF P02

# Introduction to the Event Driven Executive Library *(continued)*

## Introduction continued

The six guides are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Installation and System Generation Guide, SC34-0436 (or Installation and System Generation Guide)*<sup>1</sup>
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operation Guide, SC34-0437 (or Operation Guide)*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide, SC34-0438 (or Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide)*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Communications Guide, SC34-0443 (or Communications Guide)*<sup>1</sup>
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Customization Guide, SC34-0440 (or Customization Guide)*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Problem Determination Guide, SC34-0439 (or Problem Determination Guide).*

The reference cards are:

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Reference Cards, SBOF-1211 (or Reference Cards) for all three cards and storage envelope*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Reference Card Envelope, SX34-0141*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference Card, SX34-0138 (or Language Reference Card)*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card, SX34-0139 (or Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card)*
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Conversion Charts Reference Card, SX34-0140 (or Conversion Charts Reference Card).*

# Installation and System Generation Guide

IS

IBM

Series/1

**Audience:** Anyone who has to install the Event Driven Executive on an IBM Series/1 and create an operating system to meet application requirements. Readers should have a basic understanding of computer terminology.

**Content:** The *Installation and System Generation Guide* contains step-by-step procedures for installing EDX and generating a tailored operating system. This book contains the following information:

- A description of the EDX starter system provided by IBM and a checklist to help you decide whether you can use it or if you must create a tailored operating system.
- Step-by-step procedures for installing the EDX starter system.
- Work sheets and directions to help you select the support needed for your tailored operating system and to define it to EDX.
- Step-by-step procedures for generating a tailored operating system.
- Procedures for migrating from EDX Version 1 or 2 to Version 4.
- A reference list of the system definition statements used to define I/O devices to your operating system.
- Information to help you make jumper connections on some of the hardware adapters.
- Planning information for use in setting up and defining a 3101 display terminal to your operating system.
- A list of the EDX supervisor module names and entry points.

SC34-0441-0

Event Driven Executive  
Installation and  
System Generation Guide  
Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

## Ordering Information:

### Form number SC34-0436

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0436-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SC34-0436-1  
for Version 4.1

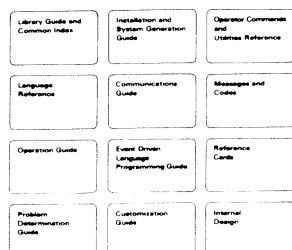
June, 1984; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0891  
to SC34-0436-1  
for PTF P02

# Operation Guide

SC34-0441-0

## Event Driven Executive Operation Guide

Version 4.0



### Ordering Information:

Form number **SC34-0437**

Companion to the  
*Operator Commands  
and Utilities Reference*.

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0437-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0883  
to SC34-0437-0  
for Version 4.1

**Audience:** Anyone operating an IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive . Readers should have a basic understanding of computer terminology and operation.

**Content:** The *Operation Guide* contains basic explanations on using the Series/1 hardware and the Event Driven Executive . It also contains step-by-step instructions for doing most of the daily activities associated with using the Event Driven Executive and a summary of the operator commands.

The *Operation Guide* contains the following information:

- How to switch on the electrical power, use diskettes, start the system, and set the date and time.
- How to use a display terminal and how to change some of its operating characteristics.
- A procedure to help you use the session manager.
- An explanation of how data is stored on the Series/1 and instructions for storing and using it.
- How to run and control computer programs.
- How to control output that is generated by your programs.
- The information that you should collect to help solve a problem with a computer program.
- Suggested records to keep about your system, including blank copies of some suggested record forms.
- Procedures for making back-up copies of the programs and information on your system.

# Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide

PG

IBM

Series/1

**Audience:** Any programmer experienced in another programming language and new to the Event Driven Language. Readers should be familiar with basic data-processing terminology and concepts, such as input, output, and data sets.

**Content:** The *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* explains the process of creating an application program using the Event Driven Language. It describes many of the commonly used Event Driven Language instructions and statements and shows you how to use them. It also shows you how to enter program source code into a data set and compile, link-edit, run, and debug it.

Additional topics include:

- Reading and writing data from display screens
- Designing programs
- Data management from an application program
- Coding programs that use tape
- Communicating with another program using cross-partition services and virtual terminals
- Designing and coding programs using sensor I/O devices
- Designing and coding graphics programs
- Spooling program output
- Creating, storing, and retrieving program messages
- Queuing resources.

## Event Driven Language Programming Guide Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

### Ordering Information:

**Form number SC34-0438**

Companion to the  
*Language Reference*.

This is an optional book.  
It can be ordered when  
the Event Driven Executive  
system is ordered, or  
separately as described in  
the *Ordering Information*  
section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0438-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed  
for Version 4.1



# Communications Guide

SC34 0443 0

## Event Driven Executive Communications Guide

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Correction Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

### Ordering Information:

#### Form number SC34-0443

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0443-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0878  
to SC34-0443-0  
for Version 4.1

**Audience:** Programmers with a knowledge of data communications concepts, synchronous and asynchronous line disciplines, and binary synchronous communications protocol.

**Content:** The *Communications Guide* explains how to use the various forms of data communications available to a Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive. It covers several types of binary synchronous communications, communications between a host system and a Series/1, between two Series/1's, and between a Series/1 and multiple peripheral devices.

The *Communications Guide* shows you how to prepare for communications, how to use the Event Driven Language instructions to perform communications, and how to use related EDX utility programs. It also contains many complete and partial coding examples to help you code your communications programs.

# Customization Guide

CU

IBM

Series/1

**Audience:** Application programmers who want to extend or modify IBM-supplied Event Driven Executive programs. Readers should be familiar with the Event Driven Language.

**Content:** The *Customization Guide* shows you how to extend or enhance some of the Event Driven Executive programs to meet specific requirements of your installation. It shows you how to:

- Create a new operator command.
- Add options and your own menus to the session manager.
- Pass control from a main program to an error-handling routine when a program check occurs.
- Load initialization and application programs during initial program load.
- Use EXIO to extend device features not supported by EDX.
- Add your own Event Driven Language instruction to the EDL instruction set.
- Use some techniques that may help increase the performance of your EDX system.

SC34 0440 0

## Event Driven Executive Customization Guide Version 4.0

Library Guide and Custom Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operator Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

### Ordering Information:

#### Form number SC34-0440

This is an optional book. It can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, or separately as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0440-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed  
for Version 4.1

# Problem Determination Guide

SC34-0441-0

## Event Driven Executive Problem Determination Guide Version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

### Ordering Information:

Form number SC34-0439

Companion to the  
*Messages and Codes*.

This is an optional book.  
It can be ordered when  
the Event Driven Executive  
system is ordered, or  
separately as described in  
the *Ordering Information*  
section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0439-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed  
for Version 4.1

**Audience:** Anyone who develops or runs application programs on the Series/1 and needs to determine the cause of a failure with an application program, the Event Driven Executive operating system, or Series/1 hardware.

**Content:** The *Problem Determination Guide* helps you analyze and isolate the following types of problems encountered during operation of the system:

- IPL problems
- Run loop
- Wait state
- Program checks.

The *Problem Determination Guide* also shows you how to use EDX diagnostic tools to isolate a problem. It shows you how to:

- Read a stand-alone and \$TRAP dump
- Use the programmers console
- Use the software trace table to isolate a problem
- Record device I/O errors.

# Operator Commands and Utilities Reference

UT

IBM

Series/1

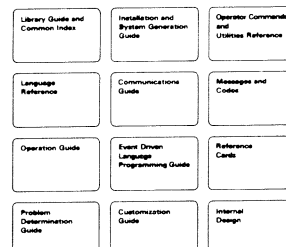
**Audience:** Anyone who has to use the session manager, operator commands, or system utilities provided with the Event Driven Executive system.

**Content:** The *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference* contains descriptions of the session manager, system operator commands, and the system utilities used to develop, operate, and maintain your Event Driven Executive system. It also contains a selection guide to help you find the appropriate utility to do a specific job.

The *Operation Guide* is a companion to this book and contains procedures for many of the jobs done using the system operator commands and utilities.

SC34-0441-0

Event Driven Executive  
Operator Commands and  
Utilities Reference  
version 4.0



## Ordering Information:

**Form number SC34-0444**

Companion to the  
*Operation Guide*.

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

## Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0444-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0880  
to SC34-0444-0  
for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0894  
to SC34-0444-0  
for PTF P02

LR

IBM

Series/1

# Language Reference

SC34-0441-0

## Event Driven Executive Language Reference

version 4.0

Library Guide and Common Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

### Ordering Information:

**Form number SC34-0442**

Companion to the  
*Event Driven Language  
Programming Guide*

This book is initially  
provided by IBM as part  
of the basic Event Driven  
Executive Library.  
Additional copies can be  
ordered as described in  
the *Ordering Information*  
section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0442-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0879  
to SC34-0442-0  
for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0893  
to SC34-0442-0  
for PTF P02

**Audience:** Application programmers writing and maintaining programs written in the Event Driven Language.

**Content:** The *Language Reference* contains details and examples of how to code the instructions and statements you can use to write Event Driven Language application programs. In addition, this book contains:

- Syntax rules for the Event Driven Language.
- Descriptions of the \$IMAGE formatted screen subroutines used to create and save formatted screen images.
- Description of the virtual terminal facility that allows application programs to communicate as if they were EDX terminals.
- Examples showing how programs can share data and communicate with other programs across partitions.
- A description of EDX programs, subroutines, and inline code.
- A conversion table that shows the hexadecimal, binary, EBCDIC, and ASCII equivalents of decimal values; and the transmission codes for communications devices.

The *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* is a companion to this book and contains information that will help you use the Event Driven Language instructions in your programs.



**MC**

# Messages and Codes

IBM

Series/1

**Audience:** Anyone using the Event Driven Executive.

**Content:** The *Messages and Codes* explains error and special information messages issued by the Event Driven Executive, its utility programs, and related licensed programs. It also describes completion codes, post codes, return codes, and stop codes.

For each message it lists the name of the program that issues the message, an explanation of the message, the system's response to the message, and suggested corrective action.

For completion, post, and return codes, it identifies the issuing utility, EDL instruction, or program, and tells what condition caused the error.

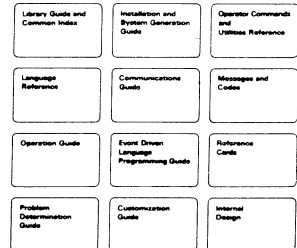
For stop codes, the book lists the issuing module, the error condition, and suggested corrective action.

The *Messages and Codes* also contains a description of program check error messages and the processor status word.

SC34-0441-0

## Event Driven Executive Messages and Codes

Version 4.0



### Ordering Information:

**Form number SC34-0445**

Companion to the  
*Problem Determination Guide*.

This book is initially provided by IBM as part of the basic Event Driven Executive Library. Additional copies can be ordered as described in the *Ordering Information* section of this book.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; SC34-0445-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SC34-0445-1  
for Version 4.1

June, 1984; Technical  
Newsletter SN34-0895  
to SC34-0445-1  
for PTF P02

# Internal Design

SC34 0441 0

## Event Driven Executive Internal Design

Version 4.0

Library Guide and Component Index	Installation and System Generation Guide	Operator Commands and Utilities Reference
Language Reference	Communications Guide	Messages and Codes
Operation Guide	Event Driven Language Programming Guide	Reference Cards
Problem Determination Guide	Customization Guide	Internal Design

### Ordering Information:

Form number LY34-0246

This is an optional book. It is available to licensed customers only, and must be ordered through your IBM representative.

### Publication History:

May, 1983; LY34-0246-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Technical  
Newsletter LN34-0882  
to LY34-0246-0  
for Version 4.1

**Audience:** Experienced system application programmers who want to understand the internal operation and structure of the Event Drive Executive system. Readers must be familiar with the Series/1, the Event Driven Executive, and the Event Driven Language.

**Content:** The *Internal Design* describes the design and internal operation of the Event Driven Executive system. It also contains listings of the system tables and control blocks. Use this book in conjunction with the following microfiche:

- *IBM Series/1 Basic Supervisor and Emulator: Microfiche*, LJD4-0109
- *IBM Series/1 Program Preparation Facility: Microfiche*, LJD4-0111
- *IBM Series/1 Macro Assembler: Microfiche*, LJD4-0061-03.

The Event Driven Executive components described in this book include:

- The Event Driven Executive supervisor and emulator
- Disk, diskette, and tape support
- I/O device support
- General Purpose Interface Bus
- Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment support
- Program output spooling
- Communications support
- EBCDIC-to-floating-point conversion
- Event Driven Executive compiler
- Series/1 Macro Assembler
- Linkage Editor.

# Reference Cards

IBM

Series/1

**Audience:** Anyone using IBM Series/1 with the Event Driven Executive installed or writing Event Driven Language application programs.

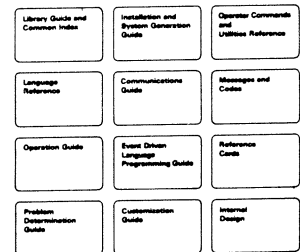
**Content:** The *Reference Cards* are three pocket-sized cards that provide a quick reference to operation and programming commands and conversion information. They can be ordered separately, using the order numbers in the following list, or you can order all three with a protective envelope to hold them using form number SBOF-1211. The three cards and their contents are:

- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Language Reference Card*, SX34-0138 lists the syntax for the Event Driven Language instructions.
- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*, SX34-0139 lists the syntax of the EDX operator commands and the Utilities and their commands.
- The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Conversion Charts Reference Card*, SX34-0140 contains a decimal to hexadecimal conversion chart, powers-of-two table, and EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion chart listing the hexadecimal, binary, EBCDIC, and ASCII values for the decimal numbers 1 - 255.

SX34-0M1-0

## Event Driven Executive Reference Cards

Version 4.0



### Ordering Information:

#### Form number SBOF-1211

The *Reference Cards* are optional. They can be ordered when the Event Driven Executive system is ordered, using the order form at the back of this book, or through your IBM representative.

#### Publication History:

*Language Reference Card*  
May, 1983; SX34-0138-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SX34-0138-1  
for Version 4.1

*Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card*  
May, 1983; SX34-0139-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; SX34-0139-1  
for Version 4.1

*Conversion Charts Reference Card*  
May, 1983; SX34-0140-0  
for Version 4.0

Dec, 1983; Not changed  
for Version 4.1



## Event Driven Executive Program Support

This section contains short descriptions of the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive and related licensed program support. However, it does not list all IBM programs available for the Series/1. Contact your IBM representative for information concerning the complete IBM Series/1 product line.





# Basic System and Program Development

**Description:** The *Basic Supervisor and Emulator* manages the overall system operation. It provides application program support, supervisor services, and data management facilities for all Series/1 processors that run Event Driven Executive application or utility programs.

The Basic Supervisor and Emulator includes a set of utilities that provide interactive productivity aids for supervisor generation, program development and maintenance, device control, and volume and data set maintenance.

**Event Driven Executive  
Basic Supervisor and  
Emulator  
Version 4**

**5719-XS4**

---

**Description:** The *Program Preparation Facility* compiles application programs written in the Event Driven Language (EDL). It also compiles tailored supervisors and provides application program access to supervisor functions.

**Event Driven Executive  
Program Preparation Facility  
Version 4**

**5719-XX5**

---

**Description:** The *Macro Assembler* converts source data sets containing Series/1 assembler instructions, Event Driven Language instructions, and Series/1 Assembler macros into object modules to be processed by the linkage editor.

**Event Driven Executive  
Macro Assembler**

**5719-ASA**

---

**Description:** The *Macro Library* is used by the Macro Assembler to create customized supervisors and to assemble application programs written with Event Driven Executive Assembler and/or Event Driven Language instructions.

The Macro Library can also contain your own macros for commonly-used routines.

**Event Driven Executive  
Macro Library  
Version 4**

**5719-LM8**

## Basic System and Program Development (*continued*)

---

**System/370  
Program Preparation  
Facility for Series/1**

**5798-NNQ**

**Description:** The *System/370 Host Program Preparation Facility* compiles application programs written in the Event Driven Language and/or Event Driven Executive Assembler language. It uses the *Macro Library/Host* and operates on a host System/370.

---

**Event Driven Executive  
Macro Library/Host  
Version 4**

**5740-LM5**

**Description:** The *Macro Library/Host* is used by the System/370 Program Preparation Facility to create customized supervisors and to assemble application programs written with Event Driven Executive Assembler and/or Event Driven Language instructions.

# Commercial Support

**Description:** The *Indexed Access Method* provides data management facilities that support indexed file operations for the Event Driven Executive .

**Event Driven Executive  
Indexed Access Method  
Version 2**

**5719-AM4**

**Description:** The *Multiple Terminal Manager* simplifies the design, implementation, and maintenance of transaction-oriented applications. With the Multiple Terminal Manager, high-level language programs can run in an interactive environment where one or more applications run concurrently using one or more display devices.

**Event Driven Executive  
Multiple Terminal Manager  
Version 2**

**5719-MS2**

**Description:** The Query program allows those with minimal knowledge of the computer system to extract and restructure data.

**Event Driven Executive  
Query**

**5719-XR1**

**Description:** The *Sort/Merge* program sorts and merges records from up to eight input data sets into one output data set in either ascending or descending order.

**Event Driven Executive  
Sort/Merge**

**5719-SM2**

# Communications Support

---

**Event Driven Executive  
Advanced Remote Job Entry**  
  
**5719-RJ1**

**Description:** The *Advanced Remote Job Entry* program provides both BSC and SNA/SDLC host communication support for remote job entry to a host system.

---

**Event Driven Executive  
Host Communications  
Facility Installed  
User Program**  
  
**5799-PGH**

**Description:** The *Host Communication Facility* allows an Event Driven Language program to communicate with the *Host Communication Facility Installed User Program (IUP 5796-PGH)* installed on a System/370. The Host Communication Facility performs file transfers and submits job streams to the host.

---

**Event Driven Executive  
Remote Manager**  
  
**5719-RM1**

**Description:** The *Remote Manager* allows the communication network management programs available on IBM host processors to manage and operate Series/1 networks.

## Communications Support *(continued)*

**Description:** The *System/370 Channel Attach Program* and the *Series/1* channel attach device (4993) enable a *Series/1* application program to communicate with an application program in a *System/370* over a selector or block multiplexer channel.

**System/370 Channel  
Attach Program**

**5719-CX1**

---

**Description:** The *Systems Network Architecture* support coordinates all application program requests for SNA/SDLC communications.

**Event Driven Executive  
Support of Systems  
Network Architecture**

**5719-SX1**

---

**Description:** The *Systems Network Architecture Remote Job Entry Program* uses a systems network architecture (SNA) protocol to transmit jobs to and from a host *System/370*.

**Event Driven Executive  
Systems Network  
Architecture Remote  
Job Entry Program**

**5719-SX2**

# High-Level Language Support

**FORTRAN IV Compiler  
and Object Support Library  
5719-F02**

**Description:** The *Series/1* FORTRAN IV product provides a high-level, mathematically-oriented language designed to increase application programming productivity.

**Event Driven Executive  
Mathematical and Functional  
Subroutine Library  
  
5719-LM3**

**Description:** The *Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library* contains subroutines commonly used with Fortran IV for mathematical and data conversion functions.

**Event Driven Executive  
PL/I Compiler and  
Resident Library  
5719-PL5**

**Event Driven Executive  
PL/I Transient Library  
5719-PL6**

**Description:** The PL/I product provides a problem-oriented, high-level language for programming realtime, scientific, problem-solving, and traditional data processing applications. You can also use it for advanced applications such as transaction processing and data base handling.

**Host PL/I for Series/1  
Event Driven Executive  
5798-NZK**

**Description:** The Host PL/I compiles Series/1 PL/I programs on a System/370.

**Event Driven Executive  
COBOL Compiler and  
Resident Library  
Version 2  
5719-CB5**

**Event Driven Executive  
COBOL Transient Library  
Version 2  
5719-CB6**

**Description:** The COBOL products provide a high-level programming language oriented toward commercial applications. These products allow you to construct, compile, debug, and run COBOL programs on a Series/1.



# Application Programs

**Description:** The *Series/1 SUBSCRIPT* is designed for the preparation of letters, documents, manuals and other text material on a Series/1 using a subset of the Script/VS IBM program product.

**SUBSCRIPT**

**5796-ZDC**





## Bibliography

This section lists IBM Series/1 publications that are related to the Event Driven Executive . However, it does not list all IBM publications available for the Series/1. Contact your IBM representative for information concerning additional IBM Series/1 publications.



# Event Driven Executive Programming Publications

The following is a list of additional programming publications that you may find helpful:

- *DOS/VS Tape Labels Manual*, GC33-5374.
- *General Information – Binary Synchronous Communications*, GA27-3004.
- *IBM Data Processing Glossary*, GC20-1699.
- *IBM OS/VS Basic Telecommunications Access Method (BTAM)*, GC27-6980.
- *IBM Series/1 Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR) User's Guide*, GC34-0099.
- *IBM Series/1 COBOL Version 2 Language Reference*, SC34-0392.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive COBOL Version 2 Programmer's Guide*, SC34-0393.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Advanced Remote Job Entry User's Guide*, SC34-0525.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive FORTRAN IV User's Guide*, SC34-0315.
- *IBM Series/1 FORTRAN IV Language Reference*, GC34-0133.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Full-Screen Terminal I/O Subroutines Programmer's Guide*, SC34-0538.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Indexed Access Method User's Guide*, SC34-0396
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler Reference*, GC34-0317.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Multiple Terminal Manager Guide and Reference*, SC34-0503.

## Related Programming Publications

## Event Driven Executive Programming Publications *(continued)*

### Related Programming Publications (continued)

- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I Language Reference*, GC34-0147.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I Messages*, SC34-0156.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive PL/I User's Guide*, SC34-0148.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Sort/Merge Programmer's Guide*, SL23-0016.
- *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Study Guide*, SR30-0436.
- *IBM Series/1 Host Communications Facility Program Description manual*, SH20-1819.
- *IBM Series/1 Macro Assembler Reference Summary*, SX34-0128.
- *IBM Series/1 Mathematical and Functional Subroutine Library User's Guide*, SC34-0139.
- *IBM Series/1 System Network Architecture and Remote Job Entry Guide*, SC34-0402.
- *IBM Series/1 Programming System Summary*, GC34-0285.
- *IBM Series/1 Query: Programmer's Guide, Event Driven Executive*, SC34-0426.
- *IBM Series/1 Query User's Guide and Workbook*, SC34-0428.
- *IBM System/370 Program Preparation Facility*, SB30-1072.

## Series/1 System Publications

The following publications contain Series/1 hardware-related information.

- *IBM Diskette - General Information Manual*, GA21-9182.
- *IBM Series/1 Binary Synchronous Communications Feature Description*, GA34-0244.
- *IBM Series/1 Digest*, GA34-0061.
- *IBM Series/1 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) Adapter - RPQ D02118*, GA34-1556.
- *IBM Series/1 Maintenance Library Index*, SY34-0230.
- *IBM Series/1 Operator's Guide*, GA34-0039.
- *IBM Series/1 Pocket Digest*, GA34-0104.
- *IBM Series/1 Principles of Operation*, GA34-0152.
- *IBM Series/1 Printer Attachment - 5200 Series Description*, GA34-0242.
- *IBM Series/1 Reference Summary*, GA34-0034.
- *IBM Series/1 System Selection Guide*, GA34-0143.
- *IBM Series/1 System/370 Channel Attachment Feature and 4993 Model 1 Series/1 System/370 Termination Enclosure Description*, GA34-0057.
- *IBM Series/1-to-Series/1 Attachment RPQs D02241 & D02242 Custom Feature*, GA34-1561.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Models A and B and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0157.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Model C and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0159.
- *IBM Series/1 4952 Processor Model 30D and Processor Features Description*, GA34-0251.

### Series/1 Hardware Publications

## Series/1 System Publications (*continued*)

### Series/1 Hardware Publications (*continued*)

- *IBM Series/1 4954 Model A and B Processor and Processor Feature Description, GA34-0099.*
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Model C Processor and Processor Feature Description, GA34-0154.*
- *IBM Series/1 4954 Processor Model 30D and Model 60D and Processor Features Description, GA34-0252.*
- *IBM Series/1 4955 Processor and Processor Features Description, GA34-0021.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model B and Processor Features Description, GA34-0229.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model C and Processor Features Description, GA34-0230.*
- *IBM Series/1 4956 Processor Model 30D and Model 60D and Processor Features Description, GA34-0253.*
- *IBM Series/1 4962 Disk Storage Unit and 4964 Diskette Unit Description, GA34-0024.*
- *IBM Series/1 4963 Disk Subsystem Description, GA34-0051.*
- *IBM Series/1 4964 Diskette Unit Description, GA34-0023.*
- *IBM Series/1 4965 Diskette Drive and I/O Expansion Unit Description, GA34-0155.*
- *IBM Series/1 4965 I/O Expansion Description, GA34-0254.*
- *IBM Series/1 4966 Diskette Magazine Unit Description, GA34-0052.*
- *IBM Series/1 4967 High-Performance Disk Subsystem Description , GA34-0227.*
- *IBM Series/1 4968 Autoload Streaming Magnetic Tape Unit Description, GA34-0263.*
- *IBM Series/1 4969 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Description, GA34-0087.*



## Series/1 System Publications *(continued)*

### Series/1 Hardware Publications (continued)

- *IBM Series/1 4973 Line Printer Description*, GA34-0044.
- *IBM Series/1 4974 Printer Description*, GA34-0025.
- *IBM Series/1 4975 Printer Operator's Guide*, GA34-0149.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station (RPQ D02055) and Attachment (RPQ D02038) General Information*, GA34-1550.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station, Keyboard (RPQ D02056) General Information*, GA34-1551.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station, Keyboard (RPQ D02057) General Information*, GA34-1552.
- *IBM Series/1 4978-1 Display Station Keyboards (RPQ D02064 and D02065) General Information*, GA34-1553.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02275) General Information*, GA34-1575.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02276) General Information*, GA34-1579.
- *IBM Series/1 4978 Display Station Keyboard (RPQ D02375) General Information*, GA34-1580.
- *IBM Series/1 4979 Display Station Description*, GA34-0026.
- *IBM Series/1 4980 Display Station Description and Reference Manual*, GA21-9296.
- *IBM Series/1 4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit Description*, GA34-0027.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Programmer's Reference Guide*, GA23-1025.
- *IBM Series/1 5219 Printer Models D01 and D02 Setup Procedures/Operator Guide*, GA23-1019.
- *IBM 3101 Display Terminal Description*, GA18-2033.



## Common Index

This section contains an index to all the books in the IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive library.



# How to Use the Common Index

## How to use the Event Driven Executive Common Index

The *Common Index* is a combination of indexes from the books in the Event Driven Executive Version 4 library. It provides a cross-reference between the books in the EDX library because each entry references all of the books that contain information about the entry. The correct book is identified by the two-character prefix on the referenced page number. These prefixes and the related books are:

- CO** - *Communications Guide*
- CU** - *Customization Guide*
- ID** - *Internal Design*
- IS** - *Installation and System Generation Guide*
- LR** - *Language Reference*
- MC** - *Messages and Codes*
- OP** - *Operation Guide*
- PD** - *Problem Determination Guide*
- PG** - *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide*
- UT** - *Operator Commands and Utilities Reference.*

---

Example:

To find where to read about buffers:

1. Look up "buffers" in the *Common Index*
  2. The entry will look something like this:  
  
    buffer  
    collect data from LR-205  
    defining PG-28, LR-53
  3. This entry tells you that information about collecting data from a buffer is on page LR-205 of the *Language Reference*, while information about defining a buffer is found on page PG-28 of the *Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide* and page LR-53 of the *Language Reference*.
-



### Special Characters

&PARMnn statements, session manager CU-26  
 &SAVENn statements, session manager CU-27, CU-29  
 \$\$EDXIT task error exit routine  
     description PG-111  
     extending CU-46  
     interpreting the output PD-46  
     message description PD-45  
     output example PG-112, PD-44  
     using PG-112  
 \$\$EDXIT, interpreting the output MC-384  
 \$\$EDXIT, sample output MC-384  
 \$\$EDXVOL system name LR-338  
 \$\$X21DS data set  
     description CO-44.1  
 \$A - list partitions and programs  
     procedure OP-211  
     syntax OP-324, UT-13  
 \$B - blank display screen  
     procedure OP-41  
     syntax OP-325, UT-14  
 \$BSCARAM module description ID-85  
 \$BSCTRCE utility  
     description UT-42, CO-30  
     invoking UT-42  
 \$BSCUT1 utility  
     commands UT-44, CO-31  
     description UT-44  
     invoking UT-44, CO-31  
 \$BSCUT2 utility  
     change hard-copy device UT-53, CO-40  
     commands UT-49, CO-35  
     description UT-47, CO-34  
     invoking UT-48, CO-35  
     test pattern messages UT-47  
 \$C - cancel program  
     procedure OP-219  
     syntax OP-325, UT-14  
 \$CAPGM, channel attach program CO-131  
 \$CHANUT1 utility  
     change device address UT-56  
     description UT-56  
     displaying commands UT-56  
     enable/disable trace UT-57  
     I/O trace UT-56  
     invoking UT-56

print trace area UT-57  
 start channel attach device UT-57  
 stop channel attach device UT-57  
 terminate utility UT-57  
 trace example UT-58  
 \$CMDTABL, emulator command table CU-101  
 \$COMPRES utility  
     compress examples  
         a volume UT-60  
         device with fixed-head volumes UT-62  
         IPL volume UT-61  
     compressing devices OP-134  
     description UT-59  
     how to speed up CU-129  
     invoke UT-59  
     xompress examples  
         a volume OP-134  
         IPL volume OP-134  
 \$COPY utility  
     copy  
         data set OP-152, UT-64  
         from basic exchange UT-67  
         to basic exchange UT-68  
         volume UT-66  
     copy from basic exchange OP-159  
     copy to basic exchange OP-161  
     copy volume OP-150  
     invoking UT-64  
 \$COPYUT1 utility  
     copy  
         all data sets UT-74  
         all programs UT-76  
         data members UT-76  
         data sets not starting with a prefix UT-77  
         member UT-73  
         members beginning with a prefix UT-77  
         multiple data sets UT-72  
         one data set UT-73  
     copy mode  
         copy all UT-71  
         description UT-71  
         read verify UT-71  
         turn off roll screen UT-71  
         turn on roll screen UT-71  
         verify member copy UT-71  
         write verify UT-71  
     copy multiple data sets OP-142  
     copy multiple data sets by prefix OP-147



# Common Index

## \$CP - change terminal partition

## \$DICOMP utility

- copy one data set OP-140
- description UT-70
- how to speed up CU-129
- invoking UT-70
- use in backup procedure OP-296, OP-299
- \$CP - change terminal partition
  - procedure OP-48
  - syntax OP-326, UT-15
- \$D - dump storage
  - procedure OP-280
  - syntax OP-327, UT-15
- \$DASDI utility
  - creating stand-alone dump diskette OP-194, UT-78.1
  - description UT-78
  - format 30-megabyte disk(DDSK-30) UT-100.1
  - initialize
    - bytes-per-sector format OP-96
    - diskettes UT-80
    - EDX format OP-87
    - format types OP-84
    - standard for information interchange OP-91
    - 2 diskettes for a dump >512K UT-78.2
    - 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30) UT-100.1
    - 4962 disk UT-86
    - 4963 disk UT-90
    - 4967 disk UT-93
  - invoking UT-78
  - operating characteristics for diskette initialization UT-81
- \$DEBUG module description ID-85, IS-54
- \$DEBUG utility
  - activate a stopped task UT-107
  - analyzing program checks PD-50
  - analyzing wait state PD-28
  - change
    - execution sequence UT-108
    - registers UT-111
    - storage UT-111
  - change storage PG-102
  - commands PG-104
  - data necessary for debugging UT-102
  - description PG-101, UT-101
  - direct output UT-113
  - display
    - status of tasks UT-113
    - storage or registers UT-109
  - ending PG-109, UT-107

- features UT-101
- finding errors PG-106
- internals ID-85
- isolating run loops PD-19
- list
  - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-106
  - commands UT-108
- listing registers PG-101
- listing storage location PG-106
- loading PG-103
- modify base address UT-113
- patching a program PG-107
- post
  - event UT-112
  - process interrupt UT-112
- remove breakpoints and trace ranges UT-110
- restarting a program PG-102
- set
  - breakpoints UT-105
  - trace ranges UT-105
- set breakpoints PG-104
- set trace ranges PG-101
- \$DICOMP utility
  - add a new member to data base UT-116
  - alter an existing member UT-116
  - create partitioned data set member LR-551
  - description UT-115
  - display commands UT-115
  - insert/delete elements in existing member UT-117
  - invoking UT-115
  - print member formatted UT-118
  - subcommands
    - advance X,Y coordinates UT-119
    - define multiple realtime data members UT-130
    - description UT-118
    - direct graphics output UT-120
    - display characters UT-126
    - display time and date UT-130
    - display variable UT-131
    - draw a line to X,Y coordinates UT-126
    - draw a symbol UT-120
    - draw line relative to current position UT-127
    - end display UT-125
    - exit program without update to data base UT-125
    - insert member UT-125
    - jump reference UT-126
    - jump to address UT-125

## **\$DIINTR utility**

- move beam to X,Y coordinates UT-128
- plot curve only UT-128
- plot data UT-128
- save completed display profile UT-130
- send data UT-125
- test display as entered UT-118
- \$DIINTR utility** UT-132
- \$DIRECT utility**
  - alphabetical order sort UT-143
  - change volume for directory sort UT-140
  - description UT-139
  - end utility UT-145
  - invoking UT-139
  - list all data sets in volume UT-140
  - sort
    - by ascending data set size UT-144
    - by descending data set size UT-144
    - by location UT-145
    - directory in predefined order UT-142
    - interactively UT-141
- \$DISKUT1 utility**
  - allocate data set OP-118, UT-148
  - allocating data set for compiler PG-70
  - allocating object data set PG-13
  - change
    - volume UT-149
    - volume being accessed UT-149
  - create partitioned data set LR-551
  - delete
    - all members starting with prefix UT-149
    - data sets UT-149
    - data sets not starting with prefix UT-150
    - generic in prompt mode UT-150, UT-151
    - programs not starting with prefix UT-151
    - programs starting with prefix UT-150
  - delete data sets OP-129
  - deleting data sets OP-131
  - description UT-146
  - determine free space on a volume OP-192, UT-159
  - determining volume a data set is on OP-173
  - direct output UT-162
  - end utility UT-152
  - free space available in volume UT-160
  - in backup procedure OP-296
  - initialize logical volumes IS-20
  - invoking UT-146
  - list directory

## **\$DISKUT2 utility**

- all data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-175, UT-153
- all data sets on a volume OP-175
- all members UT-152
- all members in CTS/RBA mode UT-153, UT-155
- all members on a volume UT-152
- data sets on all volumes OP-173, UT-161
- data sets starting with specific prefix UT-162
- data sets starting with specified prefix OP-173
- data-type data sets OP-178, UT-154
- data-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-178, UT-155
- free space available in volume OP-192, UT-159
- one data set OP-175, UT-156
- program-type data sets OP-178, UT-157
- program-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-178, UT-158
- volumes OP-169, UT-160
- renaming \$SMINIT OP-72
- renaming data sets OP-126, UT-163
- reset prompt mode UT-152
- set
  - end of data pointer/flag UT-163
  - prompt mode UT-151
  - used with \$MIGAIT utility IS-125
- \$DISKUT2 utility**
  - change volume UT-167
  - clear a data set UT-167
  - description UT-164
  - determining version level OP-282
  - end utility UT-183
  - invoking UT-165
  - list
    - all/portion of data set OP-182
    - all/portion of data set on printer UT-179
    - data set on terminal UT-180
    - data-type data set OP-185, UT-167, UT-169
    - log by relative record for a device UT-182.2
    - log by relative record for a terminal UT-183
    - log by wrap count for a device UT-182.2
    - log by wrap count for a terminal UT-183
    - log data set UT-181, UT-182.1
    - program-type data set OP-189, UT-167, UT-169
    - source data set OP-182, UT-180
  - patch a data set/program UT-173

# Common Index

## \$DISKUT3 program

- set program storage parameter UT-178
- \$DISKUT3 program
  - allocating a data set PG-158
  - deleting a data set PG-162
  - description PG-157, LR-544
  - input to LR-544
  - opening a data set PG-160
  - performing more than one operation PG-170
  - releasing unused space PG-164
  - renaming a data set PG-166
  - request blocks LR-545
  - return codes LR-549, MC-310
  - setting end-of-data PG-168

## \$DIUTIL utility

- allocate data member UT-185
- build data member LR-551, UT-186
- compress data base UT-186
- copy member UT-187
- delete a member UT-187
- description UT-184
- display
  - data base status UT-191
  - directory UT-188
  - member header UT-189
- end utility UT-187
- initialize data base UT-188
- invoking UT-184
- move data base UT-189
- rename member UT-190

## \$DUMP utility

- description UT-192
- invoking UT-192
- print a dump OP-275, UT-192
- storage
  - \$TRAP output UT-192
  - stand-alone dump UT-192
  - unmapped UT-192
- unmapped storage UT-192

## \$E - eject printer page

- procedure OP-234
- syntax OP-327, UT-16

## \$EDIT1/\$EDIT1N utility

- add/replace text UT-215
- command syntax
  - EDIT UT-200
  - EDIT mode subcommands UT-208
  - END UT-201
  - LIST UT-202

## \$EDXASM compiler

- READ UT-203
- SUBMIT UT-205
- WRITE UT-206
- control keys UT-199
- data set requirements UT-196
- description UT-196, UT-199
- display changes to work data set UT-224
- end utility UT-201
- enter edit mode UT-200
- find a character string UT-214
- invoking UT-196
- line editing commands UT-225
- list work data set UT-202, UT-216
- move
  - line pointer up UT-223
  - text UT-217
- position line pointer UT-223
- renumber work data set UT-218
- retrieve
  - host data set UT-203
  - Series/1 data set UT-204
- save work data set UT-219
- sequence of operations UT-196
- set tabs UT-220
- submit job to host UT-205
- write
  - work data set to host UT-206
  - work data set to Series/1 data set UT-207

## \$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler

- accessing the common area CU-87
- analyzing source statements ID-253
- checking the listing PG-16
- completion codes MC-290
- control statements ID-251
  - \*\*STOP\*\* statement CU-100, ID-252
  - \*COMMENT statement CU-100, ID-252
  - \*COPYCOD statement CU-100, ID-252
  - \*EXTLIB statement CU-100, ID-251
  - \*OVERLAY statement CU-99, ID-251
- correcting compiler errors PG-76
- creating an overlay program CU-85
- debugging overlay programs CU-106
- description PG-69
- instruction parsing CU-88
- language-control data set CU-97
- listing example PG-80
- location dictionary ID-270
- multiple overlay areas, \$EDXASM ID-263

- operation ID-245
- overview PG-69
- parameter input menu PG-15
- syntax checking ID-267
- work data set ID-268
- \$EDXASM utility**
  - description UT-226
  - invoking with \$L UT-228
  - language-control data set UT-226
  - listing program (\$EDXLIST) UT-231
  - options UT-227
  - output UT-230
  - output listing size OP-362
  - overview UT-226
  - required data sets UT-226
  - using the compiler UT-227
- \$EDXATSR supervisor routine** ID-41
- \$EDXDEF data set**
  - assemble statements IS-103
  - edit procedure IS-81
  - hardware configuration IS-81
  - system definition statements IS-81
- \$EDXDEF hardware configuration**
  - description ID-7
  - storage map ID-7
- \$EDXL language control data set** ID-250, UT-226
  - creating an extension CU-97
  - in ASMERROR statement CU-112
- \$EDXLINK utility**
  - autocall feature PG-90
  - AUTOCALL option**
    - data set UT-254
    - data set record format UT-254
    - processing UT-254
    - system data set UT-254
  - buffer manager ID-295
  - CESD item formats ID-304
  - CESD work data set ID-295
  - completion codes MC-291
  - control statement data sets UT-255
  - control statements PG-83, IS-51
    - AUTOCALL PG-90, UT-237
    - comment UT-236
    - COPY UT-238
    - END UT-239
    - INCLUDE PG-87, UT-239
    - LINK PG-88, UT-240
    - OVERLAY PG-89, UT-242
    - OVLAREA UT-241
    - RESET UT-242
    - UNMAPCNT UT-243
    - VOLUME UT-244
  - copy code ID-298
  - creating a load module PG-17
  - creating overlay segments PG-150
  - data sets required UT-234
  - define
    - overlay area UT-241
    - overlay segment UT-242
    - overlay segments in unmapped storage UT-243
  - ESD item formats ID-302
  - hash table ID-300
  - identify
    - autocall data sets UT-237
    - comments UT-236
    - end-of-control-statement data set UT-239
  - include object modules UT-239
  - include table ID-298
  - invoke using
    - \$L interactive PG-82, PG-86, UT-248
    - \$L noninteractive PG-92, UT-248
  - link map UT-252
  - link-editing a single object module PG-82
  - link-editing more than one object module PG-84
  - macro description ID-298
  - modules ID-295
  - object module processing ID-294
  - opening data sets and volumes ID-298
  - operator termination UT-251
  - output listing size OP-363
  - overview PG-81
  - parameter input menu PG-17
  - perform a link-edit UT-240
  - primary control statement data set
    - example PG-92
  - primary-control-statement data set UT-234, UT-244
  - requesting a link-edit UT-247
  - required for PUTEDIT PG-90
  - reset \$EDXLINK UT-242
  - secondary-control-statement data set UT-234, UT-246
  - set default volume UT-244
  - specifying dynamic storage UT-246
  - use during system generation IS-105
- \$EDXLIST program** UT-231

# Common Index

## \$EDXNUC data set

\$EDXNUC supervisor data set  
  allocating OP-100, IS-61  
  analyzing problems with PD-7  
  reloading PD-7  
  rewriting IPL text PD-6

\$FONT utility  
  create/modify a character image UT-264  
  data set requirements UT-256  
  display current image UT-257  
  enter edit mode UT-260  
  get image store from device UT-263  
  invoking UT-256  
  load image store into device UT-261  
  pf keys UT-264.1  
  read a data set UT-259  
  save image data set UT-259

\$FSEDIT utility  
  creating primary control data set PG-92  
  data set requirements UT-268.1  
  directory line commands UT-278  
  directory list  
    change volume UT-274  
    display end of list UT-273  
    locate a specific data set UT-276  
    return to beginning of list UT-277  
    sort list UT-277  
  edit line commands  
    copy block(s) of data UT-298  
    define copy or move UT-298  
    delete block(s) of text UT-300  
    description UT-297  
    display column setting UT-299  
    display insert mask UT-303  
    insert blocks of text UT-302  
    insert new line UT-301  
    move block(s) of text UT-304  
    shift left UT-298  
    shift right UT-298  
  edit upper/lowercase data UT-283  
  entering/editing data OP-196.2  
  invoking UT-266  
  overview PG-59, UT-266  
  PF keys OP-320  
  primary commands UT-284  
    cancel browse/edit mode UT-289  
    change text UT-290  
    clear work data set UT-291  
    description UT-287

## \$HCFUT1 utility

  end browse/edit mode UT-292, UT-294  
  find a specific text string UT-293  
  locate a line number UT-294  
  print contents of work data set UT-295  
  renumber lines within work data set UT-295  
  reset line commands UT-296  
  save contents of work data set UT-297  
  set COBOL line numbers UT-292  
  set tabs in edit work data set UT-296  
  set upper case conversion UT-288

  primary options  
    browse a data set UT-280  
    create a source data set UT-281  
    display tutorial text UT-286  
    edit a source data set UT-280  
    end utility UT-286  
    merge data sets UT-285  
    modify an existing source data set UT-282  
    print contents of work data set UT-285  
    retrieve a source data set UT-284  
    submit a job to host job stream UT-285  
    write a source data set to another data set UT-284

  program function (PF) keys UT-270  
  scrolling UT-269  
  work data set OP-196.2, UT-268.1

\$GPIBUT1 utility  
  change partition UT-306  
  define  
    device UT-307  
    end character UT-306  
  description UT-305, CO-206  
  displaying commands UT-305  
  end utility UT-307  
  example UT-313, CO-214  
  GPIB control UT-307  
  invoking UT-305  
  list device control block UT-308  
  post GPIB operation complete UT-312  
  read  
    data UT-310  
    error status UT-311  
  reset GPIB adapter UT-310  
  resume utility operation UT-313  
  suspend utility UT-311  
  use in debugging applications CO-213  
  write data to the GPIB adapter UT-312

\$HCFUT1 utility CO-125

## \$HCXUT1 utility

- description UT-319
- invoking UT-319
- release status record UT-321
- set status UT-321
- status commands UT-321
- submit job to host job stream UT-321
- transfer
  - data set from host to Series/1 UT-320
  - data set from Series/1 to host UT-322
  - records from host to Series/1 UT-320

**\$HXUT1 utility**

- allocate H-exchange data set OP-120, UT-327
- change to another volume UT-328
- copy
  - to EDX data set UT-330
  - to H-exchange data set UT-337
- copy to EDX data set OP-163
- copy to H-exchange data set OP-166
- delete data set UT-328
- description UT-324
- initialize volume OP-105, UT-328
- invoking UT-324
- list
  - contents of volume UT-328
  - space in volume UT-329
- redirect listing to another terminal UT-329
- rename an H-exchange volume UT-329
- update
  - data set label by name UT-334
  - data set label by number UT-335
  - volume label UT-336
- using UT-326

**\$IAM**

- return codes MC-315

**\$IDEF statement, syntax CU-111**

**\$IMAGE utility**

- define
  - attribute characters UT-343
  - null character UT-346
  - screen dimensions UT-344
- description PG-281, UT-339
- display
  - field table UT-345
  - how to UT-342
  - PF key functions UT-346
- end utility UT-345
- enter screen mode UT-344
- example PG-289

## \$INITDSK utility

- invoking UT-342
- print images and tables UT-347
- program function keys UT-351
- save screen format UT-349
- set
  - horizontal tabs UT-346
  - vertical tabs UT-351
- use for device independence PG-278

**\$IMDATA subroutine**

- description PG-287, LR-513
- example PG-279, PG-288, PG-289
- return codes PG-288, LR-514, MC-313

**\$IMDEFN subroutine**

- description PG-284, LR-515
- example PG-285, PG-289
- syntax example LR-516

**\$IMOPEN subroutine**

- description PG-282, LR-517
- example PG-278, PG-283, PG-289
- reading a screen image PG-130
- return codes PG-284, LR-518, MC-313

**\$IMPROT subroutine**

- description PG-285, LR-519
- example PG-279, PG-287, PG-289
- field table format LR-520
- return codes PG-287, LR-520, MC-313

**\$INDEX subroutine, syntax CU-117**

**\$INITDSK utility**

- allocate
  - fixed-head volume UT-363
  - volume UT-361
- allocate volume OP-115
- define additional volume UT-363
- delete volumes OP-128, UT-374
- description UT-354
- displaying commands UT-355
- in backup procedure OP-295
- initialize
  - device UT-356
  - IPL text OP-139, UT-366
  - volume directories OP-100, UT-356
- invoking UT-354
- IPL text OP-100
- listing volume directories OP-171, UT-369, UT-372
- rename
  - diskette vol1/ownerid UT-375
  - volumes OP-125, UT-374

# Common Index

## \$INITIAL programs

- split a volume UT-363
- use in backup procedure OP-299
- used in Version 4 conversion IS-121
- verify
  - device UT-367
  - volume UT-368
- write
  - data set directory on volume UT-365
- write IPL text IS-107, IS-110

## \$INITIAL programs

- coding considerations CU-56
- how to create CU-56
- sample programs CU-57
  - how to determine IPL type CU-57
  - loading three programs CU-57
  - setting time and date CU-57
- session manager OP-72

## \$IOTEST utility

- description UT-377
- displaying commands UT-377
- invoking UT-377
- list
  - devices attached to Series/1 UT-382
  - devices supported by supervisor UT-383
- list devices attached to Series/1 OP-291
- list devices supported by supervisor OP-291

## \$JOBQ, job queue processor

- See job queue processor

## \$JOBQUT utility

- change logging terminal OP-216, UT-386
- delete job queues OP-222, UT-387
- description UT-384
- displaying
  - commands UT-386
  - the status UT-385
- end
  - job queue processing UT-389
  - utility UT-391
- end job queue processing OP-223
- initialize job queue data set UT-390
- invoking UT-384
- resume job queue processing OP-215, UT-387
- starting job queue processor OP-230
- suspend
  - job queue processing UT-388
  - utility UT-390
- suspend job queue processing OP-215

## \$JOBUTIL utility

## \$L - load program

- \$SUPPREP data set IS-100
- allocate a data set UT-394
- assemble definition statements IS-100
- coding a procedure OP-224
- command syntax OP-343, UT-393
- completion codes MC-292
- description UT-392
- display message UT-408
- edit procedure IS-100
- end
  - job UT-398
  - nested procedure UT-398
- enter \$JOBUTIL commands manually UT-404
- entering a procedure OP-226
- error conditions IS-106
- example procedure OP-228
- execute
  - procedure UT-406
  - program UT-399
- identify
  - continuation point UT-401
  - job to be executed UT-399
  - parameters to be passed UT-404
  - program to be executed UT-407
- indicate internal comments UT-409
- invoking UT-392
- jump to label UT-400
- link-edit supervisor modules IS-100
- log control commands UT-402
- planning a procedure OP-224
- procedure file IS-100
- procedures log OP-291
- required data sets IS-100
- responding to a PAUSE OP-218
- set no message logging UT-403
- setup procedure UT-392
- starting
  - new page in log listing UT-397
  - with \$L OP-207, UT-392
  - with \$SUBMIT OP-209
  - with the session manager OP-208
- submitting a program from a program PG-99, PG-100
- usage example UT-410
- writing statements for session manager CU-30

## \$L - load program

- \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-207
- individual programs OP-203

- syntax OP-328, UT-16
- \$LNKCNTRL**
  - See link control data set
- \$LOADER** program
  - description ID-16
  - initialization module ID-98
  - module description ID-98
- \$LOG** utility
  - commands PD-99, UT-413
  - description PD-97, ID-389, UT-412
  - invoking PD-99, UT-412
  - log data set PD-98, UT-412
  - print or display errors PD-100
  - remote manager user requirements UT-412
  - sample output, explanation PD-103
- \$MIGAID** utility
  - commands IS-128
  - description IS-125
  - error handling IS-134
  - examples IS-129
  - overview IS-118
- \$MIGCOPY** utility
  - description IS-139
  - examples IS-140
  - overview IS-119
- \$MIGRATE** utility
  - description IS-138
  - overview IS-119
- \$MOVEVOL** utility
  - data set names required UT-414
  - description UT-414
  - diskette usage
    - contents UT-414
    - format UT-414
    - 4966 considerations UT-414
  - dump procedure UT-415
  - invoking UT-414
  - restoring a system OP-304, UT-417
  - saving a system OP-293, UT-415
- \$MSGUT1** utility
  - description UT-420
  - displaying commands UT-420
  - end utility UT-425
  - examples PG-251
  - format messages PG-250, UT-421, UT-422
  - invoking UT-420
  - messages
    - disk-resident UT-421

- storage-resident UT-422
- print messages UT-423
- store messages PG-250
- \$OVLMGRO** module description ID-85
- \$P** - patch storage
  - syntax OP-329, UT-17
- \$PACK** subroutine
  - description PG-294, LR-521
- \$PDS** utility program
  - AD command LR-557
  - allocating a data set LR-551
  - command descriptions LR-560
  - description LR-550
  - DI function LR-556
  - DR function LR-555
  - example LR-559
  - IM function LR-557
  - JP command LR-556
  - LB function LR-554
  - LI function LR-555
  - LR function LR-557
  - MP function LR-554
  - PC function LR-556
  - return codes MC-323
  - RT function LR-558
  - TD command LR-558
  - VA function LR-555
- \$PFMAP** utility
  - description UT-426
  - invoking UT-426
- \$PREFIND** utility
  - commands UT-428
  - description UT-427
  - invoking UT-427
  - overview PG-93
  - program load process UT-427
- \$PROG1**, program linked to supervisor
  - coding considerations CU-59
  - how to link-edit CU-59
- \$PRT2780** utility
  - invoking UT-432
  - sample remote job entry session UT-433
- \$PRT3780** utility
  - invoking UT-432
  - sample remote job entry session UT-433
- \$RJE2780** utility
  - define
    - data to host UT-438



# Common Index

## \$RJE3780 utility

- disk(ette) to receive data from host UT-437
- spool file to receive data from host UT-438
- terminal for output UT-437
- description UT-435
- end
  - spooling of printer output UT-437
  - utility UT-437
- host subsystems UT-435
- invoking UT-435
- reset utility functions UT-438
- stop data transmission UT-436
- suspend
  - data to host UT-438
  - single card image record to host UT-437

**\$RJE3780 utility**

- define
  - data to host UT-438
  - disk(ette) to receive data from host UT-437
  - spool file to receive data from host UT-438
  - terminal for output UT-437
- description UT-435
- end
  - spooling of printer output UT-437
  - utility UT-437
- host subsystems UT-435
- invoking UT-435
- reset utility functions UT-438
- send
  - data to host UT-438
  - single card image record to host UT-437
- stop data transmission UT-436

**\$RMU**

- See Remote Management Utility (\$RMU)

**\$RMUPA CO-83**

**\$S - control printer spooling**

- ALT, alter printing
  - procedure OP-258
  - syntax OP-330, UT-18
- DALL, delete all jobs
  - procedure OP-267
  - syntax OP-331, UT-19
- DE, delete one job
  - procedure OP-267
  - syntax OP-332, UT-20
- DG, delete jobs by prefix
  - procedure OP-267
  - syntax OP-332, UT-20
- DISP, display status

## \$SPLUT1 utility

- procedure OP-257
- syntax OP-333, UT-21

**HOLD, hold job**

- procedure OP-264
- syntax OP-333, UT-21

**KEEP, keep/release job**

- procedure OP-266
- syntax OP-334, UT-22

**REL, release jobs**

- procedure OP-265
- syntax OP-335, UT-22

**STOP, stop spooling**

- procedure OP-256
- syntax OP-335, UT-23

**WRES, restart writer**

- procedure OP-262
- syntax OP-336, UT-23

**WSTP, stop writer**

- procedure OP-261
- syntax OP-337, UT-24

**WSTR, start writer**

- procedure OP-260
- syntax OP-338, UT-25

**\$SMMAIN**

- See session manager

**\$SMMAIN load session manager**

- See session manager

**\$SMMLOG session manager logon menu**

- See also session manager
- defined OP-66
- example OP-73

**\$SMMPRIM primary option menu**

- See also session manager
- adding new options CU-16
- defined OP-66
- example OP-73

**\$SMM02 secondary option menu PG-11**

**\$SMPPRIM primary procedure CU-33**

**\$SPLUT1 utility**

- changing spool group size OP-250
- functions UT-454
- invoking UT-456
- maximum active spool jobs, changing OP-249
- maximum spool jobs, changing OP-248
- separator page, changing OP-252
- setting spool start mode OP-244
- specifying spool devices OP-253
- spool data set, changing OP-246

## **\$SPOOL, program output spooling**

- status display OP-358
- \$SPOOL, program output spooling**
  - See spooling
- \$SSINIT utility**
  - description IS-125
  - overview IS-119
- \$STGUT1 utility**
  - description UT-463
  - displaying commands UT-463
  - free storage UT-464
  - invoking UT-463
  - list
    - segmentation registers UT-465
    - unmapped storage information UT-467
- \$SUBMIT utility**
  - delete a job OP-220, UT-471
  - description UT-469
  - display
    - commands UT-470
    - job status OP-212
    - status of job queue processing UT-474
  - end utility UT-475
  - hold a batch job OP-214, UT-471
  - invoking UT-469
  - loading programs OP-209
  - release a held job OP-213, UT-472
  - resume utility processing UT-475
  - submit
    - and hold a batch job UT-473
    - job for execution UT-472
    - job to job queue processor UT-469
  - suspend utility UT-475
- \$SUBMITP program**
  - description LR-563
  - example PG-99, LR-564
  - return codes LR-564
  - sample job stream processor commands PG-100
  - submitting a program from a program PG-99
- \$SUPPREP data set**
  - description IS-100
  - edit procedure IS-100
  - execute IS-103
  - job procedure file IS-100
- \$SYSCOM system common data area**
  - define IS-50
  - description ID-12, IS-50
- \$SYSLOG system logging device IS-183**
- \$SYSLOGA alternate system logging device IS-183**

## **\$TAPEUT1 utility**

- \$SYSLOGB alternate system logging device IS-183**
- \$SYSRTR system printer IS-183**
- \$S1ASM utility**
  - assembler options UT-441
  - data files ID-274
  - data sets required UT-440
  - description UT-440
  - execution phases ID-274
  - invoking UT-440
  - module descriptions ID-288
  - operation ID-273
  - output UT-447
  - output listing size OP-362
  - storage maps ID-281
- \$S1S1UT1 utility**
  - define device name UT-449
  - description UT-448
  - displaying commands UT-448
  - echo test UT-450
  - end utility UT-450
  - invoking UT-448
  - IPL the other processor UT-451
  - obtain status UT-452
  - perform write abort UT-449
  - read data UT-451
  - reset device UT-452
  - write data UT-453
- \$T - set date, time**
  - procedure OP-26
  - syntax OP-339, UT-25
- \$TAPEUT1 utility**
  - allocate a data set OP-121, UT-498.2
  - automatic initialization mode UT-496
  - backup volume on tape UT-495
  - change
    - label processing attributes PG-193, OP-112
    - tape drive attributes OP-112, UT-479
  - control tape motion UT-489
  - copy a data set OP-155, UT-477
  - description UT-476
  - display
    - commands UT-477
    - tape return codes UT-491
  - double-buffered function UT-492
  - dump tape records OP-276.2, UT-480
  - exercise tape UT-481
  - initialize a tape OP-106, UT-484
  - initialize tapes automatically UT-496

# Common Index

## \$TERMUT1 utility

- invoking UT-476
- list tape drives and attributes UT-488
- monitor save or restore process UT-492
- nonautomatic initialization mode UT-498
- restore
  - data set UT-492
  - disk device UT-492
  - disk or disk volume from tape OP-307
  - multiple tapes UT-495
  - system OP-307
  - volume UT-492
- save
  - a system OP-298
  - data set UT-495
  - disk device UT-495
  - using multiple tapes UT-498.1
  - volume UT-495
  - volume on tape OP-298
- single-buffered function UT-492
- used in Version 4 conversion IS-124
- vary tape online automatically UT-493

**\$TERMUT1 utility**

- assign printer for spooling output UT-499
- change
  - hard-copy device OP-47, UT-506
  - page formatting parameters OP-237, UT-499
  - print PF key UT-506
  - terminal address UT-505
- description UT-499
- end utility UT-506
- invoking UT-499
- list a terminal's name/type/address UT-504
- list terminal name/type/address OP-42
- reassign terminal address OP-46
- rename a terminal OP-45, UT-505
- vary
  - terminal offline UT-502
  - terminal online UT-503
- vary a terminal offline OP-49
- vary a terminal online OP-51

**\$TERMUT2 utility**

- assign a DEFINE key UT-510
- change a key definition UT-511
- description UT-507
- displaying commands UT-509
- end utility UT-512
- invoking UT-509
- load

## \$UPDATE utility

- control store UT-513
- image store UT-514
- required data sets UT-508
- reserved data set names UT-508
- restore
  - original character set to 4974 printer UT-515
  - 4974 image UT-507
- save
  - control store UT-516
  - image store UT-517
- setting PF keys OP-52
- 4978 support UT-507

**\$TERMUT3 utility**

- description UT-518
- invoking UT-518
- procedure OP-43

**\$TRACEIO utility**

- description UT-521
- display trace data set UT-521
- dump trace buffer UT-522
- end utility UT-523
- invoking UT-521
- repeat communication line trace UT-525
- trace activities on a communications line UT-523

**\$TRAP utility**

- allocate work data set UT-526
- attention commands
- description UT-526
- ending UT-528.1
- error conditions UT-527
- forcing a dump UT-528.2
- interpreting the dump PD-58
- loading UT-527
- printing a dump OP-275
- starting UT-528.1
- suspending UT-528.1

**\$U operator command**

- creating CU-5
- description UT-26
- designing and coding CU-5
- examples CU-7, CU-8, CU-11, CU-12
- link-editing with supervisor CU-10
- testing CU-9

**\$UNPACK subroutine**

- description PG-293, LR-522
- example PG-294

**\$UPDATE utility**

- change volume UT-530

- completion codes MC-293
- data sets required UT-529
- description UT-529
- end utility UT-532
- invoking UT-529
- invoking with the session manager UT-533
- output UT-534
- read and store a program UT-530
- update a program using \$JOBUTIL UT-533
- use considerations during system generation UT-534
- \$UPDATEH utility**
  - description UT-536
  - displaying commands UT-536
  - invoking UT-536
- \$VARYOFF - set device offline**
  - procedure OP-20
  - syntax OP-340, UT-26
- \$VARYON - set device online**
  - diskette procedure OP-18
  - processing a tape containing more than one data set PG-190
  - syntax OP-341, UT-27
  - tape procedure OP-122
- \$W - display date, time**
  - procedure OP-27
  - syntax OP-342, UT-28
- \$XPSLINK linkage editor**
  - \$EDXLINK program IS-105
  - \$XPSPOST program IS-105
  - \$XPSPRE program IS-105
  - control statements IS-51
  - description IS-50
  - execute IS-103
- \$XPSPOST link-edit postprocessor IS-105**
  - build cross-partition supervisor table ID-72
  - relocate supervisor module addresses ID-72
- \$XPSPRE link-edit preprocessor ID-71, IS-105**
- \*\*STOP\*\* statement CU-100**
- \*COMMENT statement CU-100**
- \*COPYCOD statement CU-100**
- \*EXTLIB statement CU-100**
- \*OVERLAY statement CU-99**
- #1 index register 1 LR-10**
- #2 index register 2 LR-10**

**A**

- A-conversion LR-192**
- A/I**
  - See analog input
- A/O**
  - See analog output
- abort**
  - Series/1-to-Series/1 write UT-449, CO-180
  - task level SVC instruction (SVCABEND) ID-40
- absolute record copy UT-63**
- absolute record number**
  - dump UT-164
  - patch UT-164
- ACCA**
  - communication line, trace activities UT-523
  - I/O device handler ID-96
  - input/output device routines ID-97
  - return codes MC-345
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-459
  - terminals
    - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-211
    - TERMINAL statement example IS-219
    - transmission codes IS-212
  - trace facility UT-521
  - trace module ID-85
- ACCATRC module description ID-85, IS-57**
- access method, binary synchronous communications ID-187**
- acquire use of BSC line CO-14**
- activate**
  - error logging PD-97, UT-412
  - realtime data member UT-130
  - stopped task UT-107
  - TRAP function of storage dump UT-526
  - waiting task UT-112
- active spool jobs, changing maximum number OP-249**
- active, task supervisor state ID-31**
- ADAPTER statement CO-12.1**
  - description IS-47, IS-146
  - examples IS-148
  - operands IS-146
  - syntax IS-146
- add**
  - consecutive integers PG-38
  - double-precision integers PG-37
  - extended-precision floating point PG-42
  - floating point PG-42, LR-171

# Common Index

## ADD instruction

alter

- integer data PG-37, LR-22
- member to partitioned data base
  - (graphics) UT-116
- null data set on tape volume UT-498.2
- records to a tape file PG-196
- support for new terminals ID-138
- vectors LR-25
- ADD instruction
  - adding consecutive integers PG-38
  - adding double-precision integers PG-37
  - adding integer data PG-37
  - coding example PG-37, LR-24
  - description LR-22
  - valid precisions, table LR-23
- address key register (AKR) PD-12, PD-60
- address move LR-271
- address space key, cross-partition supervisor ID-73
- address, failing instruction PD-40, PD-60, MC-380
- address, storing sublist element CU-94
- addresses
  - finding hardware OP-291
  - re-assigning terminal OP-46
- ADDV instruction
  - coding example LR-27
  - description LR-25
  - index register use LR-25
  - syntax example LR-26
  - valid precisions, table LR-26
- advance input PG-268, LR-373
- Advanced Remote Job Entry User's Guide LG-29
- advancing printer forms
  - \$E syntax UT-16
  - procedure OP-234
  - syntax OP-327
- AI
  - See analog input
- AKR
  - See address key register (AKR)
- AL - allocate data set
  - syntax OP-343
  - using OP-227
- ALIGN statement
  - coding example LR-29
  - description LR-29
- aligning data on a boundary LR-29
- aligning forms
  - for spool jobs OP-330, UT-18
  - printer OP-234

- allocate
  - data set
    - \$EDXNUC OP-100
    - basic exchange OP-91
    - creating partitioned (\$PDS) UT-185
    - disk/diskette OP-118
    - for compiler PG-70
    - for object code PG-12
    - for system generation IS-79
    - from a program PG-158
    - H-exchange OP-120
    - spool OP-242
    - tape OP-121
    - to verify installation IS-34
    - using \$DISKUT1 UT-146
    - using \$JOBUTIL UT-394
    - using \$TAPEUT1 UT-498.2
    - using session manager CU-42
    - with \$JOBUTIL OP-343
  - directories IS-20
  - trace file data set CO-30
  - volume
    - for system generation IS-20
    - on disk OP-115
    - on disk/diskette UT-361
    - on diskette OP-100, OP-115
    - on fixed-head device UT-363
    - on tape OP-106
- ALLOCATE function, \$RMU ID-220
  - control character flow CO-59
  - for program data set CO-58
  - receive status message CO-57
  - required fields CO-58
  - send request CO-57
  - terminate function CO-57
- ALPA
  - See Printer Attachment - 5200 Series (#5640)
- ALPA attachment, define IS-146
- alphabetic string, rules for LR-7
- alphameric data
  - reading PG-30
  - writing PG-50
- alphameric string, rules for LR-7
- ALT subcommand
  - procedure OP-258
  - syntax OP-330
- alter
  - member (graphics) UT-116

- spool job printing
  - \$S ALT syntax OP-330
  - command syntax UT-18
  - procedure OP-258
- terminal configuration UT-499
- alternate session menu, session manager
  - defined OP-66, UT-31
  - how to create CU-40
  - selecting OP-73
- alternate system logging device IS-38, IS-183
- alternate tracks UT-90
- analog input
  - AT \$IOTEST command UT-380
  - control block ID-184
  - description PG-220
  - example PG-226
  - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-243
  - sample PG-228, PG-229
  - SBIO instruction PG-225
  - SBIO statement LR-386
- analog output
  - AO \$IOTEST command UT-377
  - control block ID-184
  - description PG-220
  - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-244
  - SBIO LR-388
  - SBIO instruction PG-225
  - SENSORIO statement IS-160
- analyze failures, how to
  - IPL problems PD-5
  - programs checks PD-37, PD-80
  - run loops PD-17, PD-85
  - wait states PD-27, PD-74
- AND instruction
  - comparing bit strings PG-47
  - description LR-30
  - syntax examples LR-31
- anding, performing LR-30
- APAR manual LG-29
- application programs, BSCAM CO-13
- application, identifying host LR-284
- arithmetic
  - comparison PG-52, LR-230
  - operations PG-36
  - operators LR-9
  - values, defining PG-23, PG-24
- arrays, adding LR-25
- ASCII terminal

- codes IS-182
- configuring IS-181
- TERMINAL statement examples IS-225
- used in graphics application PG-233
- ASMMCOMM, compiler common area CU-87
- ASMERROR statement, syntax CU-112
- ASMOBJ module description ID-86
- assemble
  - system definition statements IS-103
  - verification program IS-36, IS-111
- assembler
  - See \$EDXASM and \$S1ASM
- assembler code, use in EDL program LR-490
- assembler program for NEWCMD CU-103
- assign
  - alternate sector UT-90, UT-98, UT-100.7
  - DEFINE key in control store UT-510
  - printer for spooling output UT-499
  - priorities to jobs UT-472
  - sensor I/O addresses PG-222
- attach
  - BSC lines CO-8
- ATTACH instruction
  - coding example LR-33
  - description LR-32
  - function ID-34
  - operation ID-30
  - synchronizing tasks PG-144
- attached devices, listing OP-291
- attention handling, terminal support
  - EDXTIO attention handling section ID-132
- attention interrupt handling LR-34, LR-135
- attention key PG-265, OP-39
- ATTNLIST statement
  - coding example LR-36
  - description LR-34
  - syntax example LR-35
  - use in terminal support PG-267
- ATTR define attribute characters, \$IMAGE
  - command UT-343
- attribute bytes (3101) LR-318
- attribute characters, 3101 PG-273, PG-275
- auto IPL, description PD-44, MC-383
- AUTOCALL
  - control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-237
  - data set (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
  - data set record format (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
  - option (\$EDXLINK) UT-254

# Common Index

## autocall feature

- processing (\$EDXLINK) UT-254
- autocall feature
  - example PG-90
  - including task error exit routine PG-112
  - invoking PG-90
  - with static screen program PG-135
- automatic
  - inclusion of modules in link edit UT-254
  - initialization mode UT-496
  - start of application program IS-60

## B

- back up
  - current system IS-17
  - disk or diskette volume on tape UT-495
- background option UT-32.2
- backup dump restore utility, \$MOVEVOL UT-414
- backup system
  - backup log OP-291
  - determining number of diskettes OP-294
  - formatting diskettes for OP-294
  - restarting OP-285
  - restoring from diskette OP-304
  - restoring from tape OP-307
  - saving on diskettes OP-293
  - saving on tape OP-298
- base address, modify UT-113
- base SNA function codes LR-287
- basic console OP-22
- basic exchange copy UT-67
- basic exchange diskette
  - copying from OP-159, UT-67
  - copying to OP-161, UT-68
  - data set copy utility UT-67
  - format defined OP-84
  - initializing OP-91
- basic supervisor and emulator
  - See supervisor
- batch job processing
  - See \$JOBUTIL utility
- batch processor equates ID-352
- binary
  - converting to PG-33, LR-93
  - to EBCDIC PG-32, LR-89
- binary synchronous communications (BSC)
  - BSCAM module descriptions ID-86

## binary synchronous

- close BSC line (BSCCLOSE) LR-38
  - communications features CO-9
  - define I/O control block (BSCIOCB) LR-39
  - device data block (BSCDDB)
    - description ID-187
    - listing ID-330
  - instruction formats ID-192
  - instruction processing (BSCAM) ID-196
  - line address, specifying LR-39
  - line connections CO-7
  - line, define IS-48
  - open BSC line (BSCOPEN) LR-41
  - read data (BSCREAD) LR-42.2
  - read transparent/nontransparent data UT-52
  - read/write
    - nontransparent conversational UT-55
    - nontransparent data UT-49
    - transparent conversational UT-53
    - transparent data UT-50
    - transparent data, multidrop line UT-51
  - Remote Management Utility (\$RMU) CO-45
  - return codes MC-303
  - sample programs CO-95
  - special labels for ID-198
  - supervisor object module IS-59
  - test BSCAM UT-47, CO-34
  - trace printing utility, \$BSCUT1 UT-44, CO-31
  - trace utility, \$BSCTRCE UT-42, CO-30
  - transmission protocol ID-204
  - write
    - nontransparent data UT-52
    - transparent data UT-53
  - write data (BSCWRITE) LR-46
- binary synchronous communications access method (BSCAM)
- \$BSCTRCE, invoking CO-30
  - acquire use of BSC line CO-14
  - allocate trace file data set CO-30
  - basic programming functions CO-13
  - BSCWRITE I instruction CO-17
  - buffers, use of CO-15
  - communications indicator panel, installing CO-41
  - continue write operations CO-20
  - control block, coding CO-14
  - control characters
    - for continue write CO-20
    - for initial write CO-17
    - for special writes CO-22

- control station CO-8
- conversation mode of transmission CO-12.3
- data links, use of CO-7
- define
  - BSC line type CO-12
  - BSC lines to supervisor CO-12
- defining BSC lines to supervisor IS-150
- delay
  - receiving messages CO-25
  - write operation CO-21
- DLE character, use of CO-12.2
- EDL instruction set CO-13
- end
  - read operation CO-25
  - write operation CO-22
- error recovery CO-25
- format trace files for output CO-31
- hardware
  - configuration, determining CO-8
  - requirements CO-8
- initial write operations CO-17
- interacting with CO-29
- internal organization of ID-187
- line connections, use of CO-7
- nontransparent data transmission CO-12.2
- other books LG-29
- overview CO-5
- planning for CO-6
- point-to-point connection CO-7
- poll/select
  - address CO-12.1
  - sequences CO-17
- programming for CO-13
- read
  - data stream CO-25
  - ENQ character CO-25
  - operation CO-13, CO-23
  - transparent/nontransparent data CO-34
  - types, selecting CO-23
- READ sample program CO-27
- receiving
  - data CO-23
  - first message CO-24
  - subsequent messages CO-24
- register conventions ID-198
- requesting repeat of message CO-25
- responding to poll/select CO-25
- sample programs CO-26

- sending
  - data CO-16
  - transparent data in blocks CO-12.3
- special considerations for local operations CO-11
- special write operations CO-21
- standard data transmission, uses of CO-12.2
- standard mode of transmission CO-12.3
- subroutines ID-199
- supervisor
  - module CO-12.2
  - support, including CO-11
- supervisor module CO-12.2
- terminology CO-6
- test read and write capability CO-35
- trace I/O activity CO-30
- transmission, modes of CO-12.3
- transparent data transmission CO-12.2
- types of data transmitted CO-12.2
- utilities CO-29
- write
  - continue CO-20
  - end operation CO-22
  - initial CO-17
  - operation CO-13, CO-16, CO-22
  - programming sequence CO-22
  - types, selecting CO-16
- WRITE sample program CO-26
- bit descriptions, PSW MC-382
  - auto IPL indicator (bit 13) MC-383
  - floating-point exception (bit 5) MC-383
  - I/O check (bit 11) MC-383
  - invalid function (bit 4) MC-383
  - invalid storage address (bit 1) MC-382
  - power/thermal warning indicator (bit 15) MC-383
  - privilege violate (bit 2) MC-383
  - processor control check (bit 10) MC-383
  - protect check (bit 3) MC-383
  - sequence indicator check (bit 12) MC-383
  - specification check (bit 0) MC-382
  - stack exception (bit 6) MC-383
  - storage parity (bit 8) MC-383
  - translator enabled indicator (bit 14) MC-383
- bit settings
  - instruction flag CU-91, CU-117
  - level status register PD-12, PD-39, PD-60
  - processor status word PD-41, MC-382
  - programmer console PD-106
  - SVCFLAGS PD-66



# Common Index

## bit-string comparisons

bit-string comparisons

AND LR-30

EOR LR-149

IOR LR-251

bits

defining stop (EXIO) CU-71

loop while on or off LR-122

set value of LR-397

storing for new EDL instruction CU-93

storing with \$INDEX subroutine CU-117

test setting LR-230

blank forms

\$JOBUTIL planning OP-367

\$JOBUTIL procedures log OP-371

backup log OP-375

diskette log OP-379

job instructions OP-383

operations log OP-387

problem recording OP-391

tape log OP-399

blanking display screen

\$B syntax OP-325, UT-14

procedure OP-41

session manager OP-77

blanks, defining PG-25

BLDTEXT subroutine, syntax CU-119

blinking field PG-301

block mode, defined OP-40

blocking factor

\$RMU PASSTHRU data set CO-53

\$RMU source data set CO-53

\$RMU standard data set CO-52

bootstrap, rewriting PD-6

bottom margin, changing OP-235

boundary

alignment LR-29

requirement, fullword (PROGRAM) LR-336

violations PD-42, PD-49, MC-382

branch

\$JOBUTIL OP-227

JUMP syntax OP-349

LABEL syntax OP-350

to an instruction LR-224

to another location PG-56

to CMDSETUP CU-61, CU-103

breakpoint and trace range

remove UT-110

settings UT-105

## BSC single-line control

breakpoint and trace range settings PG-104, PD-21, PD-50

browse a data set UT-273, UT-280

BSC buffers, specifying LR-39

BSC communications features

communications indicator panel, use with CO-11

jumpering for direct-connect operations CO-11

jumpering for multipoint tributary

operation CO-10

modem eliminators, use with CO-11

modems, use with CO-11

multifunction attachment CO-10

single-line control, high speed (2075 feature card) CO-9

single-line control, high speed (2080 feature card) CO-9

single-line control, medium speed (2074 feature card) CO-9

4-line adapter CO-10

8-line control CO-10

BSC control characters

use with continue writes CO-20

use with initial writes CO-17

use with special writes CO-22

BSC I/O exerciser (\$BSCUT2) CO-34

BSC line address default, (\$RMU) CO-51

BSC lines

acquiring use of CO-14

addresses, determining CO-8

attaching and controlling CO-8

defining line type CO-12

defining to supervisor IS-150, CO-12

in multipoint connection CO-8

in point-to-point connection CO-7

trace I/O activity on CO-30

BSC read types

BSCREAD C CO-24

BSCREAD D CO-25

BSCREAD E CO-25

BSCREAD I CO-24

BSCREAD P CO-25

BSCREAD Q CO-25

BSCREAD R CO-25

BSCREAD U CO-25

BSC single-line control

high speed, 2075 feature card CO-9

high speed, 2080 feature card CO-9

medium speed, 2074 feature card CO-9

BSC trace records, dump UT-45, CO-31

BSC 4-line adapter CO-10

BSC 8-line control CO-10

BSCA random access memory load, module containing (\$BSCARAM) ID-85

BSCAM

See binary synchronous communications access method (BSCAM)

BSCAM module description IS-59

BSCCLOSE instruction

description LR-38

expanded format ID-192

processing ID-197

return codes LR-52

use of CO-14

BSCDDB (binary synchronous device data block)

description ID-187

listing ID-330

BSCEQU equates, description LR-99

BSCIA immediate action routine ID-197

BSCINIT module description ID-86, IS-66

BSCIOCB statement

buffers for BSCREAD/BSCWRITE LR-40

description LR-39

expanded format ID-193

for X.21 CO-14

using CO-14

BSCLINE statement

address default for \$RMU CO-51

description IS-48, IS-150

examples IS-152

MFA= operand CO-12.1

operands IS-150

storage requirements IS-280

syntax IS-150

TYPE= operand CO-12

TYPE= operand for X.21 use CO-12

use with \$RMU CO-47

BSCOPEN instruction

description LR-41

expanded format ID-193

for X.21 CO-14

processing ID-196

return codes LR-52

use of CO-14

BSCREAD instruction

C-type CO-24

D-type CO-25

description LR-42.2

E-type CO-25

expanded format ID-194

I-type CO-24

P-type CO-25

processing ID-197

Q-type CO-25

R-type CO-25

required buffers for LR-40

return codes LR-52

types of BSC read operations LR-43

U-type CO-25

BSCWRITE instruction

C-type CO-20

coding description LR-46

D-type CO-21

E-type CO-22

EX-type CO-22

expanded format ID-195

I-type CO-17

N-type CO-21

processing ID-197

Q-type CO-21

required buffer for LR-40

return codes LR-52

types of BSC write operations LR-47

U-type CO-21

UX-type CO-21

BSCX21 module description ID-86

BSF (backward space file) LR-84, UT-489

BSR (backward space record) LR-84, UT-489

BTAM (Basic Telecommunications Access Method), other books LG-29

BTAM/BTAM-ES, channel attach

considerations CO-135

buffer

collect data from LR-205

contents of PG-27

defining PG-27, LR-53

index PG-27

use in BSCAM CO-15

buffer address, update (SBIO) LR-385

buffer management, terminal I/O ID-133

buffer overflow condition LR-317

buffer overrun conditions

detecting CU-69

handling CU-73

resetting CU-75

# Common Index

buffer size default,(\$RMU)

CCB

buffer size default, (\$RMU) CO-52

BUFFER statement

buffer index LR-54

coding PG-27

coding example LR-56

description LR-53

build data member (graphics) UT-186

BUILD option (\$EDXASM) UT-227

building object text element CU-119

bus

See General Purpose Interface Bus

bypassing standard labels, tape PG-188

byte string, moving CU-123

bytes per sector diskette format

defined OP-84

initializing a diskette for OP-96

## C

CA attention request

\$EDXASM UT-227

\$EDXLIST UT-232

\$FSEDIT UT-285

CA instructions CO-134

CACLOSE instruction

description LR-57

return and post codes LR-58

syntax examples LR-57

CAIOCB (channel attach I/O control block) statement

description LR-59

syntax example LR-59

CALCDEMO verification program

execute IS-112

link-edit IS-112

required data sets IS-34

CALCSRC verification program

assemble IS-111

verify tailored operating system IS-111

CALL instruction

calling a subroutine PG-147

coding example LR-61

description LR-60

loading an overlay segment PG-150

overview PG-144

parameter passing LR-60

syntax examples LR-61

call progress signals for X.21 CO-44.8

CALLFORT instruction

description LR-63

syntax examples LR-64

calling a FORTRAN subroutine or program LR-63

calling a subroutine LR-60

cancel

browse/edit mode UT-289

dump UT-192

job queue jobs OP-220, UT-471

print command UT-285

programs

\$C syntax OP-325, UT-14

procedure OP-219

suspending session manager OP-76

utilities OP-219, UT-41

CAOPEN instruction

description LR-65

return and post codes LR-66

syntax examples LR-65

capital letters

convert data during READTEXT LR-372

printing in LR-316

CAPRINT instruction

description LR-67

return codes LR-68

syntax examples LR-68

CAREAD instruction

description LR-69

return and post codes LR-71

syntax examples LR-70

CASTART instruction

description LR-72

return and post codes LR-73

syntax example LR-72

CASTOP instruction

description LR-74

return and post codes LR-75

syntax example LR-75

CATRACE instruction

description LR-76

return codes LR-77

syntax examples LR-76

CAWRITE instruction

description LR-78

return and post codes LR-79

syntax examples LR-78

CCB

See terminal control block (CCB)

CCBEQU equates, description LR-99  
 CH command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-206  
 CHAIN supervisor routine ID-43  
 chain, ECB/QCB/TCB ID-44  
 CHAIND supervisor routine ID-43  
 CHAINE supervisor routine ID-43  
 CHAINP supervisor routine ID-43  
 change  
   attribute byte PG-303  
   BSC line address default, \$RMU CO-51  
   buffer size default, \$RMU CO-52  
   character string  
     with \$EDIT1/N UT-209  
     with \$FSEDIT UT-290  
   control store OP-52, UT-507  
   data set name UT-508  
   DEBUG base address UT-113  
   definition of a key UT-511  
   diskettes OP-15, OP-19  
   display screen format OP-48, UT-499  
   execution sequence of a program UT-108  
   GPIB partition UT-306, CO-207  
   graphics or report display profile UT-115  
   hard-copy device OP-47  
     with \$BSCUT2 UT-53  
     with \$TERMUT1 UT-499  
   host system ID, \$RMU CO-50  
   image store UT-507  
   keyboard values OP-52, UT-511  
   line of data set PG-63  
   page formatting OP-235, UT-499  
   PF key OP-47, OP-52, UT-510  
   print screen PF key UT-506  
   remote system ID, \$RMU CO-51  
   screen attribute PG-299  
   source data set OP-196.2  
   spool options OP-243, UT-454  
   storage locations PG-102  
   storage size default, \$RMU CO-51  
   tape attributes OP-112  
   tape drive attributes UT-479  
   tape label OP-106, UT-484  
   terminal  
     address UT-505  
     configuration UT-499  
     displaying job queue status UT-386  
     name UT-505  
     partition UT-15

terminal address OP-46  
 terminal displaying job queue status OP-216  
 terminal name OP-45  
 terminal's partition OP-48  
 upper/lowercase characters OP-53  
 volume  
   with \$TERMUT1 UT-506  
   with CV (\$BSCUT1) UT-44  
   with CV (\$DISKUT1) UT-149  
   with CV (\$DISKUT2) UT-166  
   with CV (\$UPDATE) UT-530  
 volume or data set name OP-125  
 channel attach  
   See also \$CHANUT1 utility  
   \$CAPGM CO-131  
   \$CHANUT1 utility CO-141  
   assembling application program CO-136  
   BTAM considerations CO-135  
   change device address CO-142  
   close a port (CACLOSE) LR-57  
   close port CO-140  
   code control block for port CO-138  
   commands CO-141  
   create I/O control block LR-59  
   description UT-56  
   device (4993) CO-132  
   EDL instruction set CO-134  
   enable/disable trace CO-142  
   error handling CO-135  
   functions supported CO-131  
   hardware considerations CO-132  
   I/O trace UT-56  
   invoking CO-141  
   issue I/O CO-138  
   link-edit application program CO-136  
   open a port (CAOPEN) LR-65  
   opening port CO-138  
   overview CO-131  
   perform trace CO-142  
   plan to use CO-131  
   post codes MC-297  
   power on device CO-134  
   print trace data CO-141, CO-142  
   print trace data (CAPRINT) LR-67  
   programs for CO-134  
   read from a port (CAREAD) LR-69  
   receive data from host CO-138  
   return codes MC-305

# Common Index

## character image table, load

- sample programs CO-143
- send data to host CO-139
- software considerations CO-132
- start device CO-137, CO-142
- start device (CASTART) LR-72
- stop a device (CASTOP) LR-74
- stop device CO-140, CO-142
- tailor channel attach program CO-133
- terminate utility CO-142
- trace Series/1 I/O CO-141
- turn tracing on/off (CATRACE) LR-76
- write to a port (CAWRITE) LR-78
- character image table, load UT-514
- character mode, defined OP-40
- character search LR-177, LR-179
- character set, specifying OP-237
- character string
  - condense LR-226
  - converting to PG-32
  - defining PG-25
  - evaluating CU-120
- character string, defining LR-104
- character/local function code OP-52
- characteristics of storage IS-40
- characters, highlighting LR-323
- characters, terminals
  - deleting OP-34
  - entering new OP-33
  - erasing OP-33
  - erasing to end of field OP-36
  - erasing to end of line OP-37
  - erasing to end of screen OP-37
  - inserting OP-35
  - lowercase OP-53
  - protected OP-33
  - replacing OP-34
- CIRCBUFF module description ID-86, IS-55
- CIRCBUFF, software trace table PD-87
- circuit breaker
  - location OP-11
  - resetting OP-11
- class interrupt descriptions PD-42, MC-382
- class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-308
- clear
  - \$B syntax OP-325
  - data set UT-167
  - display screen
    - \$B syntax UT-14

## common area, accessing

- procedure OP-41
- session manager OP-77
- work data set UT-291
- write verify UT-376
- CLOKINIT module description ID-87, IS-67
- close
  - BSC line LR-38
  - channel attach port LR-57
  - EXIO device LR-162
  - standard-label tape PG-188
- CLSOFF function, CONTROL instruction LR-84
- CLSRU close tape data set LR-84
- CMDEQU equates, description LR-99
- CMDSETUP emulator entry point
  - branching to CU-61, CU-103
  - description ID-12, ID-57
  - register conventions CU-103
- CMDTABLE description ID-58
- COBOL, storage requirements IS-314
- code
  - a program PG-3
  - the TERMINAL statement IS-184
- code translation
  - tables ID-134
  - terminal I/O ID-133
- code, defining operation CU-101
- codes
  - completion MC-288
  - obtaining IPL stop PD-8
  - overview MC-287
  - post MC-294
  - return MC-300
- coding considerations, Series/1 assembler CU-102
- command
  - See also operator
  - \$JOBUTIL
    - See \$JOBUTIL utility
  - entering OP-39
- command table, emulator
  - add EDL operation code CU-101
  - description ID-12
  - emulator setup routine ID-57
  - listing ID-311, ID-343
  - reserved operation codes CU-84
- command, creating an operator CU-5
- comment control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-236
- comment in procedure OP-357
- common area, accessing compiler CU-87

- common data area
  - See \$SYSCOM system common data area
- common emulator setup routine
  - command table ID-12
  - description ID-57
- communication between programs LR-529
  - in separate partitions LR-529
  - in the same partition LR-529
  - through virtual terminals LR-523
- communication line, trace activities UT-523
- communications applications, writing
  - for \$RMU CO-53
  - for BSCAM CO-13
  - for channel attach CO-134
  - for Host Communication Facility CO-118
  - for Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment CO-164
- communications error function, \$RMU ID-228
- communications features descripton manual LG-31
- communications features, jumpering CO-10
- communications indicator panel
  - for X.21 display/function select switch settings CO-43
  - functions monitored CO-41
  - selecting line to monitor CO-41
- communications utilities
  - \$BSCTRCE UT-42, CO-30
  - \$BSCUT1 UT-44, CO-31
  - \$BSCUT2 UT-47, CO-34
  - \$CHANUT1 CO-141
  - \$GPIBUT1 CO-206
  - \$HCFUT1 UT-319, CO-125
  - \$PRT2780 UT-432
  - \$PRT3780 UT-432
  - \$RJE2780 UT-435
  - \$RJE3780 UT-435
  - \$S1S1UT1 CO-180
- communications vector table
  - description ID-11
  - listings ID-309, ID-336
- COMP statement
  - description LR-80
  - syntax examples LR-81
- comparing bit-strings
  - AND instruction PG-47, LR-30
  - exclusive-OR PG-45, LR-149
  - inclusive-OR PG-46, LR-251
  - with the IF instruction LR-230
- comparing storage

- arithmetically PG-52
- logically PG-53
- compile
  - \$EDXASM overlay program CU-96
  - a program PG-11, PG-69, UT-227
  - new EDL instructions CU-104
  - speeding up CU-129
- compiler
  - See \$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler
  - See \$EDXASM utility
- compiler common area, accessing CU-87
- compiler errors, correcting PG-76
- compiler listing
  - control printing of LR-311
  - eject page LR-132
  - inserting blank lines LR-404
  - titling LR-474
- completion codes
  - See also post codes, return codes
  - \$EDXASM MC-290
  - \$EDXLINK MC-291
  - \$JOBUTIL MC-292
  - \$UPDATE MC-293
  - cross partition supervisor MC-294
  - for \$EDXASM UT-231
  - for \$UPDATE UT-534
  - overview MC-288
- compress
  - disk, diskette, or volume OP-134, UT-59
  - IPL volume UT-59
- compress, faster volume CU-129
- compressed byte string PG-294, LR-521
- CONCAT instruction
  - description LR-82
  - overview PG-234
  - syntax examples LR-82
- concatenate graphics data strings LR-82
- conditional statements LR-235
- configuring
  - terminal OP-235, UT-499
- configuring your system IS-42
- connect host and remote systems, \$RMU CO-47
- connection data set
  - BSCOPEN parameter LR-41
- connection record for X.21 CO-44.1
- console, programmer
  - displaying main storage PD-107
  - displaying registers PD-109

# Common Index

## constant, definition of

- instruction step PD-111
- reading indicator lights PD-106
- stop on address PD-110
- stop on error PD-110
- storing data into main storage PD-108
- storing data into registers PD-109
- constant, definition of LR-7
- contents of data set, list UT-180
- continuation line PG-3, LR-8
- continue write operations, BSCAM CO-20
- continuous receive, defining CU-70, CU-71
- control
  - job queue processing UT-384
  - keys for test editors UT-199
  - processing of batch jobs UT-469
  - statements, \$EDXLINK UT-235
  - tape motion UT-489
- control block, use with BSCAM CO-14
- control blocks
  - access to ID-319
  - analog input ID-184
  - analog output ID-184
  - analyzing queue control block PD-29
  - batch processor (job queue) ID-352
  - Binary Synchronous Communications (BSCDDB)
    - listing ID-330
  - chaining ID-323
  - data set control block (DSCB)
    - description ID-117
    - listing ID-342.2
  - device data block (DDB)
    - description ID-112
    - listing ID-339
  - digital input/output control block ID-184
  - EXIO device data block ID-177
  - getting information from LR-98
  - GPIO terminal control block ID-144
  - including ID-322
  - INITTASK task control block PD-10
  - job queue processor ID-352
  - process interrupt control block ID-184
  - Remote Management Utility
    - description ID-211
    - listing ID-354
  - sensor I/O DDB listing ID-341
  - sensor-based I/O control block (SBIOCB) ID-181
  - spooling
    - descriptions ID-168

## conversation response mode

- listings ID-358
- tape device data block (TDB)
  - description ID-122
  - listing ID-364
- task control block (TCB)
  - description ID-32
  - listing ID-362
- terminal control block (CCB)
  - description ID-129
  - listing ID-331
- control characters, BSC CO-17
- control data set, language CU-97
- control data transfers, \$RMU
  - echo host data CO-70
  - perform echo test CO-70
  - receive data from host CO-64
  - receive data from remote system CO-68
  - send data to host CO-68
  - send data to remote system CO-64
- control data transfers, Host Communication Facility
  - receive data from host CO-120
  - send data to host CO-119
- CONTROL IDCB command LR-228
- CONTROL instruction
  - closing a standard-label tape PG-188
  - coding example LR-86
  - description LR-83
  - syntax examples LR-86
  - tape return and post codes LR-88
- control operation internals, GPIB ID-145
- control operations, NETCTL LR-276
- CONTROL option (\$EDXASM) UT-227
- control program execution, \$RMU
  - execute program CO-72
  - terminate \$RMU CO-76
- control record, spooling OP-240
- control store
  - changing OP-52, UT-507
  - data table OP-52
  - data table example OP-58
  - defined OP-52
  - loading OP-55, UT-513
  - saving OP-64, UT-516
- controller busy, handling CU-72
- controller end interrupt, handling CU-68
- controlling BSC lines CO-8
- conventions, data set PG-97
- conversation response mode, BSCAM CO-12.3

- conversion algorithm for graphics ID-237
- conversion module for binary/EBCDIC ID-134
- conversion module for EBCDIC/floating point ID-89, ID-239
- conversion, specifying format of data LR-186
- convert
  - EBFLCVT internals ID-240
  - binary to EBCDIC LR-89
  - checking for conversion errors PG-36
  - data PG-32, LR-186, LR-197
  - EBCDIC to binary LR-93
  - EBCDIC to floating-point internals ID-239
  - floating point to integer PG-34
  - integer to floating point PG-35
  - new program with data set allocation UT-532
  - object modules to executing code UT-529
  - source messages PG-250
    - to disk-resident format UT-421
    - to storage-resident format UT-422
  - to binary PG-33
  - to EBCDIC PG-32
  - 4978 screens PG-281
- convert to Version 4
  - \$MIGRATE IS-138
  - overview IS-118
  - special considerations IS-118
  - utilities
    - \$MIGRID IS-125
    - \$MIGCOPY IS-139
    - \$SSINIT IS-125
- CONVTB instruction
  - coding example LR-91
  - converting to EBCDIC PG-32
  - description LR-89
  - internal format ID-241
  - return codes LR-92
  - syntax examples LR-90
- CONVTD instruction
  - coding example LR-96
  - converting to binary PG-33
  - description LR-93
  - internal format ID-241
  - return codes LR-97
  - syntax examples LR-96
- copy
  - backup system
    - from diskette OP-304
    - from tape OP-307
  - on diskette OP-293
  - on tape OP-298
- basic exchange data set
  - from OP-159, UT-67
  - to OP-161, UT-68
- basic utilities IS-23
- block(s) of text UT-298
- copy text UT-210
- data on EDX systems
  - multiple data sets with allocation OP-142, OP-147
  - one data set with allocation OP-140
  - one data set without allocation OP-152
  - tape data sets OP-155
  - volume OP-150
- data set UT-64
- data sets not starting with a prefix UT-77
- data sets with allocation UT-70
- data to/from non-EDX systems
  - basic exchange data set OP-159, OP-161, UT-67, UT-68
  - H exchange data set OP-163, OP-166
- diskette data set to tape UT-477
- IPL text to diskette UT-63
- line(s) of text UT-298
- member
  - \$DIUTIL UT-187
  - beginning with a prefix UT-77
  - from source to target UT-73
- MFA initializer diskette IS-114
- product diskettes IS-15
- program preparation modules IS-29
- program preparation utilities IS-29
- programs UT-76
- source code into source program LR-98
- starter system IS-23
- support modules IS-23, IS-26
- tape data set
  - \$COPYUT1 UT-71
  - to diskette UT-477
  - to tape UT-477
- volume or data set to an allocated volume or data set UT-64, UT-66
- copy code data set, defining CU-100
- copy code library (\$EDXASM) ID-252
- copy code, \$EDXASM overlay
  - C\$INDEX CU-117
  - CBLDTXT CU-119



# Common Index

## COPY control statement

data

- CLABELS CU-121
- COPCHECK CU-124
- MOVEBYTE CU-123
- COPY control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-238
- COPY instruction
  - coding example LR-100
  - description LR-98
  - system equates LR-98
- copy, faster data set CU-129
- count message, Remote Management Utility CO-56
- CP command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
- create
  - See also allocate
  - \$U operator command CU-5
  - data entry field PG-303
  - data set for program messages PG-248
  - EDL instruction CU-83
  - load module PG-17
  - multipartition supervisor IS-51
  - session manager menus/options CU-13
  - source data set PG-60, UT-281
  - stand-alone dump diskette OP-194, UT-78.1
  - static screen PG-128
  - tailored operating system IS-77
  - unprotected fields PG-300
  - upper/lowercase data set UT-507
- cross partition stack, define IS-164
- cross-partition services
  - DEQ LR-114
  - description PG-199
  - description and examples LR-529
  - ENQ LR-142
  - finding a program PG-203
  - loading a program PG-200, LR-530
  - MOVE LR-266
  - moving data across partitions PG-209, LR-532
  - POST LR-307
  - READ LR-361
  - reading data across partitions PG-212, LR-534
  - sharing resources PG-206, LR-540
  - starting a task PG-204, LR-536
  - synchronizing tasks PG-208, LR-538
  - WAIT LR-493
  - WHEREAS LR-496.2
  - WRITE LR-499
- cross-partition supervisor
  - building root modules ID-71
  - communication between modules
    - XPSBAL (return to partition 1) ID-72
    - XPSBR (branch) ID-72
    - XPSCCB (return to CCB) ID-72
    - XPSRET (return instruction) ID-72
- completion codes MC-294
- creating a table of supervisor modules ID-72
- initialization module (XPSINIT) ID-102
- obtaining IPL stop codes PD-8
- operation ID-71
- segmentation registers PD-65
- storing addresses, address keys ID-78
- cross-partition supervisor table (XPSTABLE) ID-72
- CSECT list, supervisor IS-267
- CSECT statement
  - coding example LR-102
  - description LR-101
- current task status, saving ID-44
- cursor position, storing LR-359
- cursor, moving OP-32
- curves, drawing LR-508, LR-509
- custom menus, session manager OP-67, UT-33
- customization, definition of CU-1
- cylinder/head/sector UT-89

## D

- D/I
  - See digital input
- D/O
  - See digital output
- DALL subcommand
  - procedure OP-267
  - syntax OP-331, UT-19
- data
  - See also data set
  - adding PG-37, LR-22, LR-171
  - alphameric, reading PG-30
  - alphameric, writing PG-50
  - backing up on diskette OP-293
  - backing up on tape OP-298
  - collect LR-186
  - comparing PG-52
  - convert data to character string LR-346
  - converting PG-32, LR-186, LR-197, LR-205
  - copying data
    - See copy
  - defining PG-4, LR-103

- dividing LR-119, LR-174
- editing OP-196.2, UT-266
- entering OP-196.2
- entering on display terminal OP-39
- how stored OP-80
- listing OP-182
- logical PG-45
- manipulating PG-36
- manipulating floating point PG-42
- manipulating logical PG-45
- moving PG-31, LR-266
- moving across partitions PG-209
- multiplying LR-183, LR-272
- numeric, reading PG-30
- numeric, writing PG-51
- preparing organization OP-85
- processing PG-4
- reading PG-28, LR-361
  - across partitions PG-212
  - from a static screen PG-124
  - from disk/diskette PG-28
  - from tape PG-29
  - from terminal PG-29
- restoring from diskette OP-304
- restoring from tape OP-307
- retrieving PG-4
- shift left LR-400
- shift right LR-402
- subtracting LR-202, LR-419
- translated LR-263, LR-315, LR-370
- types defined OP-80
- writing PG-49, LR-499
  - to disk/diskette PG-49
  - to static screen PG-125
  - to tape PG-49
  - to terminal PG-50
- data files for \$S1ASM ID-274
- data formatting
  - return codes MC-307
- data links, selecting CO-7
- data links, types of CO-7
- data management from a program PG-157
- data management support
  - 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)
    - allocate directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-148
    - format disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-78
    - list directory data (\$DISKUT1) UT-153
  - 4980 display station
    - change image/control store (\$TERMUT2) UT-507
    - process character/image tables (\$FONT) UT-256
  - 5219 printer
    - change terminal parameters (\$TERMUT1) UT-501
- data management utilities
  - See also specific operation or utility
  - \$COMPRES UT-59
  - \$COPY UT-63
  - \$COPYUT1 UT-70
  - \$DASDI UT-78
  - \$DISKUT1 UT-146
  - \$DISKUT2 UT-164
  - \$INITDSK UT-354
  - \$MOVEVOL UT-415
  - \$TAPEUT1 UT-476
- data message, Remote Management Utility CO-56
- data record contents, text editor ID-384
- data set
  - See also directories
  - See also H-exchange
  - allocate
    - AL command OP-343, UT-394
    - basic exchange OP-91
    - data-type UT-148
    - disk/diskette OP-118
    - for compiler PG-70
    - from a program PG-158
    - H-exchange OP-120
    - program-type UT-148
    - session manager CU-42
    - tape OP-121
    - with \$DISKUT3 PG-157
  - allocate from program LR-544
  - basic exchange
    - See basic exchange diskette
  - clear (set to zero) UT-167
  - copy
    - absolute record UT-63, UT-73
    - all data sets from source to target UT-74
    - from source to target UT-73
    - multiple data sets UT-70
    - to basic exchange diskette UT-68, UT-69
    - to tape UT-477
    - using \$COPY UT-63
    - using H-exchange UT-326

# Common Index

## data set (continued)

- with allocation of target data set UT-70
- copying data
- creating PG-60
- creating language control CU-97
- data organization UT-148
- data-type
  - allocating OP-118
  - defined OP-81
- defined OP-81
- delete UT-395
  - data member UT-149
  - DE subcommand OP-344
  - from a program PG-162
  - generic OP-131, UT-150, UT-151
  - H-exchange UT-328
  - multiple data sets OP-131
  - one data set OP-129
  - session manager CU-43
- delete from program LR-544
- description UT-156
- determining volume a data set is on OP-173
- dump all or portion UT-167, UT-169
- entering a program into PG-6
- for program messages LR-579
- format PG-97
  - \$FSEEDIT UT-268.1
  - \$PRT2780 UT-432
  - \$PRT3780 UT-432
- format with \$PDS LR-552
- gaining faster access to CU-127
- identify UT-396
- identifying in a program PG-22
- list
  - all members UT-152
  - all members in CTS/RBA mode UT-153, UT-155
  - data sets starting with specific prefix UT-162
  - description of data sets in a volume UT-154
  - description of one data set UT-156
  - description of program members in volume UT-158
  - free space available in volume UT-160
  - programs in CTS/RBA mode UT-158
- list contents
  - data-type OP-185
  - program-type OP-189
  - source data set OP-182
- list directory

## data set control block

- all data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-175
- all data sets on a volume OP-175
- data sets on all volumes OP-173
- data sets starting with specified prefix OP-173
- data-type data sets OP-178
- data-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-178
- free space available in volume OP-192
- one data set OP-175
- program-type data sets OP-178
- program-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode OP-178
- volumes OP-169
- locating before loading a program PG-93, UT-427
- modifying PG-63
- name, defined PG-97
- naming conventions PG-97
- open from a program PG-160, LR-544
- organization
  - DATA UT-63
  - PROGRAM UT-63
- partitioned
  - allocate UT-185
  - delete UT-187
  - rename UT-190
  - with \$PDS LR-550
- patch UT-173
  - in decimal UT-173
  - in EBCDIC UT-174
  - in hexadecimal UT-174
- program-type
  - allocating OP-118
  - defined OP-81
- release space from program LR-544
- release unused space PG-164
- rename OP-126, UT-163
- rename from program PG-166, LR-544
- restoring OP-304, OP-307
- saving PG-62, OP-293, OP-298
- saving screen image PG-127
- set end-of-data PG-168, UT-163
- set end-of-data from program LR-544
- specifying PG-97, LR-337
- spool data set OP-240
- use with \$PDS LR-551
- volume, defined PG-97

data set control block (DSCB)

- allocating a data set from a program PG-158

- creating LR-128
- description ID-117
- generated by system LR-337
- listing ID-342.2
- opening a data set from a program PG-160
- data set copy, faster CU-129
- data set directory
  - defined OP-82
  - determining volume a data set is on OP-173
  - initializing OP-100, OP-115
  - internals ID-106
  - listing
    - all data sets on all volumes OP-173
    - all data sets on one volume OP-175
    - data set list commands UT-272
    - data-type data sets OP-178
    - one data set OP-175
    - program-type data sets OP-178
  - sorting CU-127
- data set group, spooling OP-241
- data set ready (DSR) ID-196
- data set utilities
  - See data management utilities
- DATA statement
  - assigning an initial value PG-24
  - character strings, defining PG-25
  - considerations LR-104
  - conversion specifications
    - See conversion
  - defining a doubleword PG-24
  - defining a halfword PG-24
  - defining floating point PG-24
  - description LR-103
  - duplication factor PG-23
  - reading from static screen PG-133
  - reserving storage for integers PG-23
  - syntax examples LR-105
  - writing to static screen PG-134
- data storage area, coding PG-27
- data terminal ready (DTR) ID-196
- data transfer initiation, terminal I/O ID-136
- data types transmitted by BSCAM CO-12.2
- data-link=escape (DLE) character CO-12.2
- data-type data sets
  - See data set
- data, boundary alignment LR-29
- date
  - directory sort UT-277

- displaying
  - command syntax OP-342, UT-28
  - procedure OP-27
- format IS-163
- GETTIME instruction LR-214
- obtain from host system LR-485
- PRINDATE instruction LR-309
- setting
  - command syntax OP-339, UT-25
  - procedure OP-26
- DC statement
  - considerations LR-104
  - defining character strings PG-25
  - defining floating point PG-24
  - description LR-103
  - reserving storage for integers PG-23
  - syntax examples LR-105
- DCB statement
  - coding example LR-109
  - description LR-107
  - syntax examples LR-109
- DCE (directory control entry)
  - description ID-108
  - listing ID-337
- DD command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
- DDB (disk device data block)
  - description ID-112
  - listing ID-339
- DDBEQU equates, description LR-99
- DDE (device descriptor entry) ID-114
- DDODEFEQ equates, description LR-99
- DDSK-30 Disk
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- DE subcommand
  - syntax OP-344, UT-20, UT-395
  - using OP-227, UT-395
- DE, \$S delete spool job
  - procedure OP-267
  - syntax OP-332
- debugging \$EDXASM overlay programs CU-106
- debugging utility
  - See \$DEBUG utility
- decimal arithmetic operations PG-36
- default volume for system generation IS-53
- default volume, change UT-244
- defective records, locate UT-367, UT-368

# Common Index

## define

## delete

### define

- #7840 timer feature IS-47
- ACCA-type terminals IS-211
- ALPA attachment IS-47, IS-146
- binary synchronous line IS-48, IS-150
- BSC line to supervisor CO-12
- BSC line types CO-12
- buffer LR-53
- character strings PG-25
- cross partition stack IS-164
- data PG-4, PG-23, LR-103
- data set
  - See allocate
- device name UT-449
- direct access storage IS-154
- disk(ette) unit IS-47
- EDL operation code CU-101
- end character (GPIB) UT-306, CO-206
- EXIO interface devices IS-49, IS-157
- floating-point values PG-24
- general purpose interface bus IS-232
- GPIB device UT-307, CO-207
- horizontal tabs UT-346
- host communications IS-49, IS-159
- I/O devices IS-283
- image dimensions UT-344
- input/output area PG-27
- input/output terminals IS-48, IS-181
- interrupt buffer IS-163
- labels CU-121
- location of message data set PG-252
- MFA attachment IS-47, IS-146
- multipartition supervisor IS-52
- null characters UT-346
- overlay area UT-241, IS-53, IS-62
- overlay segments in unmapped storage UT-243
- partitions IS-162
- performance volume IS-47
- primary task PG-22
- processor storage IS-162, IS-283
- processor-to-processor IS-227
- programs executing in a partition IS-162
- protected fields (\$IMAGE) UT-353
- remote system
  - defaults CO-50
  - requirements CO-48
  - responses to host CO-54
- sensor I/O devices IS-49, IS-160

- Series/1-to-Series/1 IS-234
- size of processor storage IS-44
- SMIO attachment IS-47, IS-146
- static screen PG-122
- subroutine PG-145
- supervisor structure IS-67
- system common data area IS-50
- system configuration IS-42
- system timer features IS-236
- tape units IS-46, IS-179
- TEXT statement PG-27
- TTY-type terminals IS-222
- unmapped storage IS-163
- user initialization modules IS-61
- vertical tabs UT-351
- virtual terminals PG-216, IS-230
- 2741 terminal IS-186
- 3101 attribute characters UT-343
- 4013 terminal IS-189
- 4973/4974 printers IS-193
- 4975 printer IS-195
- 4978/4979 display terminals IS-199
- 4980 display station IS-203
- 5219/5224/5225 printers IS-207

### define key

- clearing OP-62
- defined OP-52
- specifying OP-60, UT-510

### define mode OP-52

### DEFINEQ statement

- description LR-110
- queue layout LR-111
- syntax examples LR-113

### definition statement format PG-23, IS-145, IS-283

### DEL key OP-34

### delay receiving messages with BSCAM CO-25

### delay transmission write operation CO-21

### delete

- block(s) of text UT-300
- data set
  - on tape UT-498.2
  - with \$DISKUT1 UT-149
  - with \$JOBUTIL UT-395
- data set (\$RMU) CO-60
- data set from a program PG-162
- data sets OP-128
- DE command syntax OP-344
- elements in graphics member UT-117

- job queue OP-220, UT-387
- jobs in job queue UT-471
- line from data set PG-65
- member
  - with (\$DIUTIL) UT-187
  - with \$DISKUT1 UT-149
- more than one line PG-66
- multiple data sets OP-131
- one data set OP-129
- session manager data sets CU-43
- spool jobs
  - \$S DALL syntax OP-331
  - \$S DG syntax OP-332
  - command syntax OP-332
  - procedure OP-267
- tape data set OP-121
- text
  - with \$EDIT1/N UT-211
  - with line command (\$FSEDIT) UT-300
- volumes OP-128, UT-374
- DELETE function, \$RMU ID-220
  - control character flow CO-61
  - receive status message CO-60
  - required fields CO-61
  - send request CO-60
  - terminate function CO-60
- density
  - for diskette initialization, \$DASDI UT-80
  - setting for tape LR-84
- DEQ instruction
  - coding example LR-143
  - description LR-114
  - function ID-36
  - operation ID-30, ID-45
- DEQBSC BSC routine ID-197
- DEQT instruction
  - description LR-115
  - instruction processor ID-91
  - printer spooling ID-165
  - syntax examples LR-116
  - terminal I/O function ID-140
- dequeue
  - logical resource LR-114
  - resource (DEQ) ID-45
  - terminal (DEQT) ID-140
  - terminal I/O device LR-115
- describe I/O devices to supervisor IS-42
- design
  - \$U operator commands CU-7
  - a program PG-2
  - parameter input menus CU-24
- designing operator commands CU-8
- detach
  - \$SUBMIT UT-475
  - a task LR-117
- DETACH instruction
  - coding example LR-118
  - description LR-117
  - function ID-35
  - operation ID-30
  - synchronizing tasks PG-144
- detached, task supervisor state ID-30
- determine
  - BSC hardware configuration CO-8
- data set
  - end-of-data UT-156
  - location UT-156
  - size UT-156
  - type UT-156
- free space on a volume UT-159
- if the starter system meets your needs IS-5
- number
  - number of
    - data sets on a volume UT-159
    - directory entries on a volume UT-159
    - unused directory entries on a volume UT-159
    - unused records on a volume UT-159
- terminal
  - address UT-504
  - name UT-504
  - partition assignment UT-504
  - type UT-504
- device
  - compressing OP-134
  - determining those on system OP-291
  - find type from program LR-578
  - hardware OP-8
  - hardware address IS-42
  - specifying for spooling OP-253
  - spool device OP-241
  - vary offline
    - command syntax OP-340, UT-26
    - procedure OP-20
  - vary online
    - command syntax OP-341, UT-27
    - diskette procedure OP-18

# Common Index

## device busy

- tape procedure OP-122
- device busy, resetting LR-163
- device control block LR-107
- device control block, spool (SPW)
  - description ID-174
  - listing ID-358
- device data block
  - disk (DDB)
    - description ID-112
    - listing ID-339
  - sensor I/O listing ID-341
  - tape (TDB)
    - description ID-122
    - listing ID-364
- device descriptor entry (DDE) ID-114
- device end interrupt, handling CU-67
- device error codes for X.21 CO-44.7
- device handler
  - 2741 terminals ID-95
  - 3101 terminals ID-95
  - 4013 terminals ID-96
  - 4973, 4974, and 4975 printers ID-96
  - 4978, 4979, 4980 terminals ID-96
  - 5219, 5224 and 5225 printers ID-96
- device independence
  - between 4978/4979 and 3101 PG-269, PG-275
  - coding EDL instructions PG-276
  - for static screens PG-275
  - using the \$IMAGE subroutines PG-278
- device interrupt handling
  - EXIO internals ID-179
  - preparing for CU-67
- device support, EXIO
  - how to add CU-63
  - internals ID-179
  - planning
    - control blocks CU-64
    - device interrupts CU-64
    - error detection CU-65
    - initialization CU-65
    - multiple applications CU-65
    - multiple devices CU-65
    - preparing EXIO CU-64
    - timing CU-65
  - sample program CU-77
  - system generation requirements CU-66
- device test utility, \$IOTEST UT-377
- device type, finding PG-183

## directory

- device vector table ID-11, ID-308
- device-dependent statements IS-283
- devices
  - not supported by starter system IS-7
  - supported by starter system IS-6, IS-43
- DG subcommand
  - procedure OP-267
  - syntax OP-332, UT-20
- DI
  - See digital input
- diagnostic utilities
  - \$DEBUG UT-101
  - \$DUMP UT-192
  - \$IOTEST UT-377
  - \$LOG UT-412
  - \$TRAP UT-526
- digital input
  - description PG-219
  - direct output, \$DICOMP subcommand UT-120
  - example PG-227, PG-231
  - external sync, XI \$IOTEST command UT-379
  - I/O control block ID-184
  - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-245
  - IOTEST command UT-378
  - SBIO LR-390
  - SBIO instruction PG-225
  - SENSORIO statement IS-160
- digital output
  - description PG-219
  - example PG-227
  - I/O control block ID-184
  - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-246
  - SBIO LR-393
  - SBIO instruction PG-225
- direct
  - \$DEBUG output UT-113
  - graphics output UT-120
  - output to another device, \$PDS utility LR-556
- direct access storage, define IS-154
- direct I/O
  - Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-465
  - with IOCB LR-238
  - with PRINTTEXT LR-314
- direct-connect operations, BSCAM CO-11
- directory
  - See volume directory
  - data set
    - See data set directory

directory control entry (DCE)  
     description ID-108  
     listing ID-337  
 directory entries LR-552  
 directory entry, sorting CU-127  
 directory free space entry (FSE)  
     description ID-111  
 directory member entry (DME)  
     description ID-110  
     updated by SETEOD PG-181, LR-575  
 disk  
     See also volume  
     compressing OP-134  
     converting to Version 4 IS-119  
     copying data  
         See copy  
     data sets  
         See data set  
     data storage OP-80  
     define IS-47  
     device data block (DDB)  
         description ID-112  
         listing ID-339  
     directory equates ID-337  
     DISP command (\$FONT) UT-257  
     free space, determining OP-192  
     I/O initialization module, DISKINIT ID-88  
     improving performance CU-129  
     initialize  
         a DDSK-30 (30-megabyte disk) UT-100.1  
         a 4962 UT-86  
         a 4963 UT-90  
         a 4967 UT-93  
     message support UT-420  
     preparing for use OP-85  
     read/write return codes MC-308  
     restoring from diskette OP-304  
     restoring from tape OP-307  
     saving on tape OP-298  
     saving volumes OP-293  
     supervisor object modules IS-56  
 DISK statement  
     description IS-47, IS-154  
     examples IS-156  
     operands IS-154  
     sample statement IS-47  
     syntax IS-154  
 diskette

See also H-exchange  
 See also volume  
 backup log OP-291  
 basic exchange  
     See basic exchange diskette  
 bytes per sector format  
     defined OP-84  
     initializing OP-96  
 compressing OP-134  
 construction OP-12  
 converting to Version 4 IS-119  
 copying, data  
     See copy  
 data sets  
     See data set  
 data storage OP-80  
 defined OP-84  
 device data block (DDB)  
     description ID-112  
     listing ID-339  
 directory equates ID-337  
 diskette log OP-290  
 DISP command (\$FONT) UT-257  
 EDX format  
     defined OP-84  
     initializing OP-87  
 format UT-80  
 format combinations OP-86  
 free space, determining OP-192  
 handling OP-13  
 IBM standard for information interchange  
     initializing OP-91  
 information manual LG-31  
 initialize  
     basic exchange OP-91  
     bytes-per-sector format OP-96  
     data set directory OP-115  
     EDX format OP-87  
     H-exchange OP-91  
     H-exchange volume OP-105  
     IBM standard for information interchange  
         format OP-91  
     introduction OP-86  
     IPL text OP-100, OP-139  
     stand-alone dump OP-194  
     using \$DASDI UT-80  
     volume directory OP-100  
 inserting OP-15



# Common Index

## DISKINIT module

- listing directories
  - See data set directory, listing
- preparing for use OP-85
- read/write return codes MC-308
- record sizes OP-115, OP-150, OP-294
- removing OP-19
- rename volume label and owner id UT-375
- restoring system OP-304
- stand-alone dump, creating OP-194, UT-78.1
- supervisor object modules IS-56
- system backup OP-293
- types OP-12
- unit, define IS-47
- vary offline
  - command syntax OP-340, UT-26
  - procedure OP-20
- vary online
  - command syntax OP-341, UT-27
  - procedure OP-18
- volume label defined OP-82
- 4966 magazines, removing OP-20
- DISKINIT module description ID-88
- DISKIO module description ID-89, IS-56
- diskless system
  - modules required IS-113
  - system generation procedures IS-113
- DISP subcommand
  - procedure OP-257
  - syntax OP-333, UT-21
- display
  - character image tables UT-257
  - column setting in source data set UT-299
  - control member LR-553
  - control member format LR-554
  - display LR-329
  - I/O error data set PD-101
  - insert mask UT-303
  - job queue status OP-212, UT-386
  - number LR-331
  - partitions
    - \$A syntax OP-324
    - procedure OP-211
  - processor composer, \$DICOMP UT-115
  - processor interpreter, \$DIINTR UT-132
  - processor utility, \$DIUTIL UT-184
  - programs
    - \$A syntax OP-324
  - protected data PG-279

## Display Terminal

- registers PD-109, UT-109
- REMARK OP-357
- report line items LR-556
- screen image UT-347
- software trace table PD-88
- spool status
  - command syntax OP-333, UT-21
  - procedure OP-257
- status of all tasks UT-113
- status of job queue processing UT-388, UT-474
- storage
  - command syntax OP-327, UT-15
  - contents UT-109
  - on the programmer console PD-107
  - procedure OP-280
  - registers UT-109
- tape return codes UT-491
- time LR-329
- time and data (\$PDS) LR-558
- unprotected data PG-279
- variable LR-555
- 4978 and 4980 program function keys UT-426
- display profile elements, \$PDS LR-554
- display screen
  - See display terminal
- display screen, erase LR-156
- display stations
  - See display terminal
- Display Terminal
  - assignments, listing OP-42
  - attention key OP-39
  - change partition OP-48
  - changing addresses OP-46
  - clear screen OP-41
  - clearing the screen OP-41
  - control store
    - changing OP-52
    - loading OP-55
  - DEL key OP-34
  - deleting characters OP-34
  - description manual LG-33
  - entering commands OP-39
  - entering new characters OP-33
  - EOF key OP-36
  - EOL key OP-37
  - EOS key OP-37
  - erasing
    - characters OP-33

- to end of field OP-36
- to end of line OP-37
- to end of screen OP-37
- hard-copy device, changing OP-47
- INS MOD key OP-35
- inserting characters OP-35
- listing names OP-42
- lowercase characters OP-53
- moving cursor OP-32
- operation introduction OP-29
- partition, changing OP-48
- PF keys, setting OP-52
- PF6 key OP-38
- printer, changing OP-47
- printing the screen OP-38
- protected field, defined OP-33
- renaming OP-45
- replacing characters OP-34
- screen
  - adjusting brightness OP-30
  - clearing OP-41
  - erasing OP-36
  - format OP-48
  - printing OP-38
  - protected characters/fields OP-33
- sending a message to another terminal OP-43
- sending commands to EDX OP-40
- static screen OP-33
- switching on OP-30
- unprotected field, defined OP-33
- vary offline OP-49
- vary online OP-51
- divide
  - accessing the remainder PG-41
  - arithmetic operator (/) LR-9
  - consecutive integers PG-41
  - double-precision integers PG-41
  - extended-precision floating point PG-45
  - floating point PG-44
  - floating-point numbers LR-174
  - integers PG-40, LR-119
- DIVIDE instruction
  - accessing the remainder PG-41
  - arithmetic operator LR-9
  - coding example LR-121
  - description LR-119
  - dividing consecutive integers PG-41
  - dividing double-precision integers PG-41
  - dividing integers PG-40
  - syntax example LR-120
  - valid precisions, table LR-120
- DLE character, use of CO-12.2
- DME (directory member entry)
  - description ID-110
  - listing ID-338
- DO
  - See digital output
- DO instruction
  - coding example LR-127
  - description LR-122
  - DO UNTIL PG-54
  - DO WHILE PG-54
  - executing code repetitively PG-54
  - nested DO loop PG-55
  - nested IF instruction PG-55
  - operators LR-123
  - overview PG-51
  - simple DO PG-54
  - syntax examples LR-124
- downshift mode OP-52
- draw
  - curve (XYPLOT) LR-508
  - curve (YTPLOT) LR-509
  - line relative LR-557
  - line, \$DICOMP subcommand UT-126
  - symbol UT-120
- DS, identify data set
  - syntax OP-345
  - using OP-227
- DSCB (data set control block) statement
  - description LR-128
  - disk/diskette
    - description ID-117
    - listing ID-342.2
  - syntax example LR-129
  - tape internals ID-123
- DSCBEQU equates, description LR-99
- DSKINIT2 module description ID-88, IS-66
- DSOPEN subroutine
  - considerations PG-173
  - description PG-172, LR-566
  - error exits PG-172
  - example PG-174, LR-568
- DSR (data set ready) ID-196
- DTR (data terminal ready) ID-196
- dump

# Common Index

dump (continued)

edit

- \$D operator command
  - procedure OP-280
  - syntax OP-327, UT-15
- absolute record numbers UT-164
- BSC trace records UT-45
- data set
  - data-type OP-185
  - on printer UT-167
  - on terminal UT-169
  - program-type OP-189
  - to tape OP-298
  - using \$TRAP UT-526
- disk to tape OP-298
- printing OP-275
- stand-alone
  - creating diskette OP-194
  - printing OP-275
  - taking OP-272
- storage partition (\$RMU) CO-62
- tape records OP-276.2, UT-480
- to printer
  - with \$DICOMP UT-118
  - with \$DISKUT2 UT-167
  - with \$DUMP utility UT-192, UT-195
  - with \$TAPEUT1 UT-480
- to terminal
  - with \$DICOMP UT-118
  - with \$DISKUT2 UT-169
- trace buffer UT-522
- unmapped storage UT-192
- volume UT-414
- volume to diskette OP-293
- volume to tape OP-298
- with \$DISKUT2 UT-169

dump diskette, creating OP-194

DUMP function, \$RMU

- BSC trace records CO-31
- control character flow CO-63
- internals ID-221
- receive status message CO-62
- required fields CO-62
- send request CO-62
- terminate function CO-62

dump, interpreting a storage

- BSC information PD-72
- disk/diskette information PD-70
- exception information PD-62
- EXIO information PD-72

- floating-point registers PD-62
- hardware level and registers PD-58
- level table PD-68
- loader QCB PD-68
- partition contents PD-73
- segmentation registers PD-64
- storage map PD-66
- tape information PD-70
- TCB ready chain PD-68
- terminal information PD-69
- timer information PD-72

duplication factor PG-24

dynamic storage, specifying LR-341, UT-246

D1024 module description ID-87, IS-56

D49624 module description ID-87, IS-56

D4963A module description ID-87, IS-56

D4966A module description ID-87, IS-56

D4969A module description ID-88, IS-56

## E

E-conversion (Ew.d) LR-189

EBCDIC

- converting to PG-32

EBCDIC-to-binary conversion PG-33, LR-93

EBFLCVT module ID-89, ID-240, IS-58

ECB (Event Control Block)

- address (SNA) LR-287
- create LR-130
- post LR-307
- reset LR-382
- synchronizing tasks with ID-47
- with SBIOCBs ID-183

ECB statement

- description LR-130
- syntax example LR-131

echo test, (\$RMU) CO-70

echo test, Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-450

edit

- considerations IS-95
- contents of data set UT-275
- data OP-196.2
- job procedure for system generation IS-100
- line commands, \$FSEDIT UT-297
- link control data set IS-89
- source data set UT-280
- source statements UT-200

- using \$FSEDIT IS-89
- edited link control data set IS-99
- editor subcommands, \$EDIT1/N UT-208
- editor, using \$FSEDIT OP-196.2
- EDL (Event Driven Language)
  - instruction format ID-61
  - instruction processor CU-103
  - instruction routines ID-58
  - instructions, definition of LR-1
  - interpreter module description (EDXALU) ID-89
  - operation codes ID-62
  - purpose LR-1
  - statements, definition of LR-1
- EDL instructions, creating
  - creating language control data set
    - extension CU-97
  - creating the overlay program
    - building model instruction CU-86
    - building object text CU-91
    - syntax checking CU-87
  - creating unique labels CU-107
  - debugging overlay programs CU-106
  - defining the operation code CU-101
  - defining the requirements CU-84
  - generating a source statement CU-108
  - testing the instruction CU-104
- EDL programming
  - basic functions PG-21
  - coding PG-3
  - compiling PG-11, PG-69
  - correcting compiler errors PG-76
  - creating a load module PG-17
  - designing PG-2
  - entering PG-6
  - executing PG-19, PG-95
  - running PG-19, PG-95
- EDX diskette format OP-84
- EDX record, defined PG-28
- EDXALU module description ID-89, IS-54
- EDXFLOAT module description ID-90, IS-59
- EDXINIT module
  - description IS-60
  - in IPL ID-5
  - module description ID-90
- EDXSTART module description ID-91, IS-54
- EDXSVCX module description ID-91, IS-53
- EDXSYS module description ID-91, IS-53
- EDXTERMQ module description ID-91
- EDXTIMER/EDXTIMR2 module descriptions ID-92, IS-54
- EDXTIO terminal I/O
  - module description IS-57
  - modules ID-92
  - operation ID-127
- EJECT command OP-346
- eject page in log listing UT-397
- EJECT statement
  - coding example LR-312
  - description LR-132
- ejecting printer page
  - command syntax OP-327, UT-16
- EJECT OP-346
  - procedure OP-234
- electrical power
  - emergency off OP-10
  - switching off OP-10
  - switching on OP-9
- element
  - object text CU-91, CU-113
  - operand list CU-89, CU-91
  - sublist CU-91, CU-116
- ELSE instruction
  - description LR-133
  - overview PG-51
  - syntax examples LR-232
- emergency power off
  - procedure OP-10
  - restoring OP-11
- emergency pull switch, resetting OP-11
- emulator
  - See supervisor
- emulator command table
  - accessing CU-101
  - description ID-12, ID-58
  - listing ID-311, ID-343
- emulator setup routine
  - command table ID-12
  - internal description ID-57
  - listing ID-311
- emulator/interpreter operation ID-57
- EN command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207
- enable/disable trace for channel attach UT-57
- end
  - \$EDXLINK UT-251
  - a program PG-5, PG-57
  - an overlay program CU-95

# Common Index

## END (end-of-module)

## EOP statement

- attention-interrupt-handling routine LR-135
- browse/edit mode UT-292, UT-294
- BSCAM write operation CO-22
- command syntax OP-346, OP-347
- display (graphics) UT-125
- IF-ELSE structure LR-137
- job queue processing OP-223, UT-389
- job, EOJ command (\$JOBUTIL) UT-398
- language control data set CU-100
- nested procedure, EOP command (\$JOBUTIL) UT-398
- program LR-138
- program execution LR-344
- program loop LR-136
- read operation with BSCAM CO-25
- SNA session LR-296
- source statements LR-134
- task LR-140
- transfer operation (HCF) LR-476
- END (end-of-module) record format ID-377
- END control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-239
- END statement
  - coding example LR-134
  - description LR-134
  - overview PG-57
- end-of-data pointer/flag
  - reset UT-163, UT-167
  - set UT-163
- end-of-file, indicating with SETEOD PG-181, LR-575
- end-of-module (END) record format ID-377
- ENDATTN instruction
  - coding example LR-36
  - description LR-135
- ENDDO instruction
  - coding example LR-127
  - description LR-136
  - overview PG-51
  - syntax examples LR-124
- ENDIF instruction
  - description LR-137
  - overview PG-51
  - syntax examples LR-232
- ENDPROG statement
  - description LR-138
  - overview PG-57
  - syntax example LR-139
- ENDTASK instruction
  - coding example LR-140
  - description LR-140
- ENQ instruction
  - coding example LR-143
  - description LR-142
  - function ID-36
  - operation ID-30, ID-44
- ENQT instruction
  - coding example LR-146
  - description LR-144
  - examining the terminal control block PD-33
  - getting exclusive access to a terminal PG-131
  - identifying the task in control PD-32
  - instruction processor ID-91
  - printer spooling ID-164
  - special considerations LR-145
  - syntax examples LR-146
  - terminal I/O function ID-140
  - use with logical screens PG-271
  - use with static screen PG-122
- enqueue
  - a logical resource LR-142
  - a terminal (I/O device) LR-144
  - resource (ENQ) ID-44
  - static screen PG-299
- enter
  - See also operator commands
  - a \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-226
  - advance input PG-268
  - data OP-196.2
  - operator commands
    - how to OP-39
    - when session manager is active OP-76
  - program into a data set PG-6
  - source statements UT-200
  - unprotected output fields using \$IMAGE UT-353
- ENTER key, operating OP-40
- entry point, defining LR-147
- entry points, supervisor IS-267
- ENTRY statement
  - coding example LR-148
  - description LR-147
- EOF key OP-36
- EOJ statement
  - syntax OP-346
  - using OP-227
- EOL key OP-37
- EOP statement
  - syntax OP-347

## EOR instruction

- using OP-227
- EOR instruction
  - comparing bit strings PG-45
  - description LR-149
  - syntax examples LR-150
- EOS key OP-37
- EQ (equal) PG-51
- EQU statement
  - coding PG-26
  - coding example PG-26, LR-155
  - description LR-152
  - special considerations LR-152
  - syntax examples LR-153
  - used to generate labels PG-56
- equate tables
  - \$EDXASM compiler common area ID-256
  - access to LR-98, ID-319
  - batch processor (job queue) ID-352
  - BSCDDB (BSC device data block) ID-330
  - CCB (terminal control block) ID-331
  - communication vector table ID-336
  - DDB sensor I/O device data block ID-341
  - DDB, disk/diskette data block ID-339
  - disk/diskette directory ID-337
  - DSCB (data set control block) ID-342.2
  - emulator command table ID-311, ID-343
  - including ID-322
  - job queue processor ID-352
  - printer spooling ID-358
  - program header
    - listing ID-353
    - referencing ID-24
  - RCB (Remote Management Utility) ID-354
  - Remote Management Utility general equates ID-356
  - TCB (task control block) ID-362
  - TDB (tape data block) ID-364
- erase
  - display screen LR-156
  - entire screen OP-41
  - individual field PG-301
  - static screen PG-123, PG-299
  - tape LR-85
  - to end of field OP-36
  - to end of line OP-37
  - to end of screen OP-37
  - to end of static screen PG-306
- ERASE instruction

## estimate supervisor size

- coding examples LR-159
- description LR-156
- erasing a static screen PG-123, PG-299
- erasing an individual field PG-301
- erasing to end of static screen PG-306
- syntax examples LR-159
- 3101 display considerations LR-158
- error codes
  - See return codes
- error handling
  - \$RMU CO-56
  - BSCAM error recovery CO-25
  - checking for conversion errors PG-36
  - DSOPEN PG-172
  - I/O error logging PD-97, UT-412
  - program checks PD-37
  - PROGRAM statement LR-340
  - system-supplied PG-111
  - task error exit PG-111
  - TASK statement LR-425
- error log data set, format of ID-390
- error log for x.21 CO-44.4
- error logging facility
  - module descriptions ID-100
  - operation ID-389
  - support IS-55
- error messages
  - entering EDL instruction syntax CU-97
  - issuing EDL instruction syntax CU-90, CU-112
- ERRORDEF equates, description LR-99
- errors
  - compiler PG-76
  - determining the type PD-3
  - determining version level OP-280
  - dumping tapes to printer OP-276.2
  - finding program PG-101
  - gathering information OP-270
  - printing a dump OP-275
  - recording I/O PD-97
  - reporting exception CU-45
  - reporting EXIO CU-76
  - restarting the system OP-285
  - taking a stand-alone dump OP-272
- ERRORS command (\$EDXLIST) UT-232
- errors option (\$EDXASM) UT-227
- ESD, external symbol dictionary record ID-372
- estimate portions of supervisor IS-305
- estimate supervisor size IS-41

# Common Index

## estimating storage

estimating storage

See storage estimating

event

posting (ECBs) CU-67

reset LR-382

signal occurrence of LR-307

specify attention LR-287

wait for LR-493

wait for multiple ID-54

event control block

address (SNA) LR-287

causes of a wait state PD-34

creating LR-130

creating list LR-260.1

post LR-307

reset LR-382

waiting task, identifying PD-33

Event Driven Executive Macro Assembler

Reference LG-29

Event Driven Language (EDL)

See EDL programming

events, wait for multiple LR-496

EX command (\$TAPEUT1) UT-481

exception interrupt

handling CU-69

how to trace PD-87

types of PD-42

EXCLOSE instruction

description LR-162

syntax example LR-162

excluding link control statements IS-95

exclusive-OR PG-45

exclusive-OR operation LR-149

EXEC function, \$RMU ID-224

allocate free space CO-73

control character flow CO-75

data set passing CO-73

parameter passing CO-73

required fields CO-74

send request CO-72

specify partition CO-73

EXEC statement

syntax OP-347

using OP-227

executable instruction, defined PG-22

execute

program

verification IS-37, IS-112

## EXIODDB device data block

with \$JOBUTIL OP-207, OP-224

with \$L OP-203

with \$RMU CO-72

with \$SUBMIT OP-209

with session manager PG-19, PG-96, OP-205

utility

with \$JOBUTIL OP-207, OP-224

with \$L OP-203

with \$SUBMIT OP-209

with session manager OP-205

executing, task supervisor state ID-31

execution, delaying LR-409

exerciser, BSC line (\$BSCUT2) UT-47, CO-34

exercising tape UT-481

EXIO

return codes MC-311

EXIO device support

cleanup routine ID-180

close a device LR-162

defining interface devices IS-157

device data block ID-177

execute a command LR-163

initialization ID-179

instruction execution ID-179

interrupt handler CU-67, ID-179

module ID-96

open a device CU-70, LR-166, ID-179

planning

control blocks CU-64

device interrupts CU-64

error detection CU-65

initialization CU-65

multiple applications CU-65

multiple devices CU-65

timing CU-65

preparing a device CU-70

reading data CU-73

reasons for using CU-63

sample program CU-77

supervisor object module IS-54

system generation requirements CU-66

trace facility UT-521

writing data CU-72

EXIO instruction

coding description LR-163

coding example LR-164

return codes LR-165

EXIODDB device data block ID-177

## EXIODEV statement IS-49

- description IS-157
- examples IS-158
- operands IS-157
- storage requirements IS-280
- syntax IS-157

EXIOINIT module description ID-93, IS-67

EXIOTRC module description ID-93, IS-54

## exit

- creating a task error CU-45
- error (DSOPEN) PG-172
- from \$EDXASM overlay program CU-95
- from immediate action routine (SUPEXIT) ID-38

## EXOPEN instruction

- coding example LR-167
- description LR-166
- instruction module ID-96
- interrupt codes LR-165
- return codes LR-165

expanded mode, defining CU-70

exponent (E) notation, definition of LR-104

extended error information, requesting LR-287

## extended-precision

- floating-point arithmetic PG-42

extension area, TCB or program header ID-323

extension data set, defining CU-100

extension, language control data set CU-98

external I/O level support ID-177

external labels or references LR-169

## external message

- description IS-106
- entry points IS-267
- module name IS-267
- resolve errors IS-267

external symbol dictionary record (ESD) ID-372

external sync DI/DO, XI/XO, \$IOTEST

- command UT-377

EXTRACT copy code routine PG-183

## EXTRN statement

- See also external message
- coding example LR-170
- description LR-169
- unresolved references UT-255

## F

F-conversion (Fw.d) LR-188

## FADD instruction

- adding extended-precision floating point PG-42
- adding floating point PG-42
- description LR-171
- index registers LR-172
- return codes LR-173
- syntax examples LR-172

## false condition

- code a path for LR-133
- test for LR-230

FCBEQU equates, description LR-99

## FDIVD instruction

- description LR-174
- dividing extended-precision floating point PG-45
- dividing floating point PG-44
- index registers LR-175
- return codes LR-176
- syntax examples LR-175

FE command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127

## field table (FTAB)

- \$IMDATA subroutine PG-288
- \$IMPROT subroutine PG-286
- format of PG-286

## file

- See also data set
- backward space file (BSF) LR-84
- forward space file (FSF) LR-83
- tape control commands LR-83

filing data OP-80

## find

- device type PG-183
- logic errors in a program PG-106
- program PG-203
- specific text string UT-293

## FIND instruction

- coding example LR-178
- description LR-177
- syntax examples LR-177

## FINDNOT instruction

- coding example LR-180
- description LR-179
- syntax examples LR-179

## FIRSTQ instruction

- coding example LR-181
- description LR-181



# Common Index

## fixed storage area

- retrieving data from a queue PG-260
- return codes LR-182
- fixed storage area ID-10
- fixed-head
  - disk initialization module, DSKINIT2 ID-88
  - refresh module ID-99
  - volume, specifying CU-128
- flag bits, EDL instruction
  - register usage CU-117
  - sample EDL instruction CU-91
  - storing CU-93, CU-117
- flexible disk OP-12
- floating-point
  - adding PG-42
  - addition LR-171
  - assigning an initial value PG-25
  - binary conversions ID-239
  - conversion LR-197
  - converting integer to PG-35
  - converting to binary PG-34
  - converting to EBCDIC PG-32
  - converting to integer PG-34
  - defined PG-23
  - defining PG-24
  - defining more than one data area PG-24
  - division LR-174
  - E notation definition LR-104
  - EDXFLOAT/NOFLOAT module
    - description ID-90
  - exception PD-43
  - exception, description MC-383
  - extended-precision PG-25
  - level status block ID-42, ID-44
  - manipulating PG-42
  - multiplication LR-183
  - registers PD-62
  - requirements to use instructions PG-42, LR-340, LR-425
  - return codes MC-312
  - single-precision PG-24
  - subtraction LR-202
  - support IS-59
- FMULT instruction
  - description LR-183
  - index registers LR-184
  - multiplying extended-precision floating point PG-44
  - multiplying floating-point data PG-43

## forms

- return codes LR-185
- syntax examples LR-184
- format
  - BSC trace files UT-44, CO-31
  - disk or diskette (\$DASDI) UT-78
  - formatted screen images UT-339
  - instructions (general) LR-2
  - messages UT-420
  - statements (general) LR-2
  - viewing area into a plotter UT-128
- FORMAT statement
  - A-conversion LR-192
  - alphameric data LR-191
  - blank lines in output LR-193
  - coding example LR-195
  - conversion of alphameric data LR-192
  - conversion of numeric data LR-187
  - description LR-186
  - E-conversion LR-189
  - F-conversion LR-188
  - H-conversion LR-191
  - I-conversion LR-188
  - multiple field format LR-194
  - numeric data LR-187
  - repetitive specification LR-194
  - storage considerations LR-195
  - using multipliers LR-194
  - X-type format LR-192
- format, definition statement IS-283
- formatted program messages LR-579
- formatted screen subroutines
  - \$IMOPEN LR-517
  - constructing an IOCB PG-284
  - description LR-511
  - display initial data values PG-287
  - preparing fields for display PG-285
  - reading the image PG-282
- formatting diskettes
  - See diskette
- forms
  - aligning printer OP-234
  - alignment prompt, spool OP-268
  - backup log OP-291, OP-375
  - diskette log OP-290, OP-379
  - job instructions OP-289, OP-383
  - operations log OP-288, OP-387
  - problem recording OP-270, OP-391
  - procedure planning OP-224, OP-367

## forms code, spooling

- procedures log OP-291, OP-371
- tape log OP-290, OP-399
- forms code, spooling OP-240
- FORTRAN
  - calling a program or subroutine LR-63
  - other books LG-29
  - storage requirements IS-314
- FPCONV instruction
  - coding example LR-199
  - converting from floating point to integer PG-34
  - converting from integer to floating point PG-35
  - description LR-197
  - syntax examples LR-198
- free space entry (FSE)
  - description ID-111
- free space, determining OP-192, UT-160
- free storage UT-464
- FREEMAIN instruction ID-25
- FREESTG instruction
  - coding example LR-422
  - description LR-200
  - internal operation ID-69
  - releasing unmapped storage PG-154
  - return codes LR-201
  - syntax examples LR-201
- FSE (directory free space entry)
  - description ID-111
  - listing ID-339
- FSF (forward space file) LR-83, UT-489
- FSR (forward space record) LR-84, UT-489
- FSUB instruction
  - description LR-202
  - index registers LR-203
  - return codes LR-204
  - subtracting extended-precision floating point PG-43
  - subtracting floating-point data PG-43
  - syntax examples LR-203
- full message support IS-57
- full screen defined OP-40
- full-screen terminal I/O subroutines programmer's guide LG-29
- full-screen text editor (\$FSEEDIT) PG-59, UT-266
- FULLMSG module ID-93, IS-57
- fullword boundary requirement LR-336
- function code, character/local OP-52
- function ID code OP-52
- function process subroutines

## General Purpose Interface Bus

- definition ID-209
- logic flow ID-217
- function table, Remote Management Utility ID-213, ID-216
- functions, supervisor
  - ATTACH ID-34
  - calling ID-39
  - DEQ ID-36
  - DETACH ID-35
  - ENQ ID-36
  - POST ID-36
  - WAIT ID-36

## G

- gather read operation PG-274, PG-277, PG-279
- GE (greater than or equal) PG-51
- General Purpose Interface Bus
  - adapter manual LG-31
  - change partition UT-306
  - configuration CO-187, CO-192
  - control operations ID-145
  - cycle steal status CO-220
  - data transfers CO-194
  - define
    - device UT-307
    - end character UT-306
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-232
  - description UT-305
  - device addresses CO-186
  - device group operation CO-197
  - device modes CO-186
  - displaying commands UT-305
  - end utility UT-307
  - error handling CO-219
  - example UT-313
  - functional flow ID-144
  - GPIB control UT-307
  - initialization CO-187, CO-191
  - input operations ID-148
  - interrupt handling ID-150, CO-188
  - interrupt status byte CO-219
  - invoking UT-305
  - list device control block UT-308
  - loading programs CO-193
  - module description ID-97
  - output operations ID-149

# Common Index

## generate a tailored operating system

- overview CO-185
- parallel polling CO-195
- planning to use CO-185
- post GPIB operation complete UT-312
- read
  - data UT-310
  - error status UT-311
- reset GPIB adapter UT-310
- resume \$GPIBUT1 operation UT-313
- return codes MC-314
- sample program CO-202
- serial polling CO-195
- service requests (SRQ) CO-188
- start I/O operation ID-149
- storage requirements IS-279
- suspend \$GPIBUT1 UT-311
- system generation CO-185
- TERMCTRL coding description LR-461
- terminal contro block (CCB) ID-144
- terminal I/O considerations CO-190
- TERMINAL statement example IS-233
- translated data (XLATE=NO) CO-190
- universal unlisten CO-192
- user buffer CO-190
- write data to the GPIB adapter UT-312

generate a tailored operating system IS-77

get character image table from device UT-263

GETEDIT instruction

- coding example LR-209
- description LR-205
- return codes LR-210
- syntax example LR-208
- 3101 display considerations LR-208

GETMAIN instruction ID-24

GETMAPP subroutine ID-67

GETPAR3 subroutine ID-57

GETSTG instruction

- coding example LR-422
- description LR-212
- internal operation ID-67
- obtaining unmapped storage PG-153
- return codes LR-213
- syntax examples LR-213

GETTIME instruction

- coding example LR-215
- description LR-214
- syntax example LR-215

GETUMAPP Subroutine ID-68

## graphics

GETVAL subroutine, syntax CU-120

GETVALUE instruction

- coding examples LR-221
- description LR-216
- message return codes LR-222
- processing interrupts PG-266
- reading numeric data PG-30
- retrieving prompts from a data set PG-254
- syntax examples LR-220
- 3101 considerations LR-219

GIN instruction

- coding description PG-234
- description LR-223
- overview PG-234
- syntax example LR-223

GLOBAL ATTNLIST LR-35

GOTO instruction

- description LR-224
- overview PG-51
- syntax example LR-225
- transfer to another location PG-56

GP command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-207

GPIB

- See General Purpose Interface Bus

GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus)

- See General Purpose Interface Bus

GPIB control UT-307, CO-207

GPRESUME command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-213

graphic display, method for producing UT-118

graphics

- concatenate data strings (CONCAT) LR-82
- conversion algorithm ID-237
- convert coordinates to a text string (SCREEN) LR-396
- draw a curve (XYPLOT) LR-508
- draw a curve (YTPLOT) LR-509
- enter scaled cursor coordinates LR-303
- enter unscaled cursor coordinates LR-223
- functions overview PG-233
- hardware considerations PG-233
- instructions
  - CONCAT PG-234
  - GIN PG-234
  - PLOTGIN PG-234
  - XYPLOT PG-234
  - YTPLOT PG-234
- programming example PG-236
- requirements PG-233

## utilities

\$DICOMP UT-115

\$DIINTR UT-132

\$DIUTIL UT-184

GT (greater than) PG-51

**H**

H-conversion LR-191

H-exchange diskette

allocate a data set OP-120

copying from data sets OP-163

copying to data sets OP-166

format defined OP-84

initializing OP-91

initializing volume OP-105

handling EXIO device interrupts CU-67

hard-copy function for terminals (PF6) ID-139

hardware

configuration module (\$EDXDEF)

description ID-7

storage map ID-7

configuration, matching IS-5

determining what is on system OP-291

devices/units OP-8

initialization modules

for 4013 terminals ID-94

for 4978 terminals ID-94

for 4980 terminals ID-94

jumpers IS-237

other books LG-31

registers

contents during program check PD-39

INITTASK task control block PD-12

software trace table PD-92

storage dump PD-58

requirements

\$RMU remote system CO-48

for BSCAM CO-8

switching on/off OP-9

hardware level, determining PD-18

hardware status area, defining CU-48

HASHVAL instruction

description LR-226

syntax examples LR-227

HCF

See Host Communications Facility

head slot, diskette OP-12

header

extension area ID-323

for spool record ID-167

for text editor ID-381

hexadecimal, defining PG-24

highlight characters LR-323

history lines, changing OP-235

hold

batch job UT-471

spool jobs

command syntax OP-333, UT-21

procedure OP-264

HOLD subcommand

procedure OP-264

syntax OP-333, UT-21

horizontal tabs, define with \$IMAGE UT-346

host (HCF)

get date and time from LR-485

read a record from LR-480

submit job to LR-483

write record to LR-486

Host Communications Facility

\$HCFUT1 utility CO-125

control data transfers CO-119

data set characteristics CO-114

data transfer rate CO-118

delete record in system-status data set LR-481

description manual LG-30

end a transfer operation (TP CLOSE) LR-476

get time and date from host LR-485

host data sets CO-114

host storage CO-118

initialization module ID-101

installation requirements CO-114

obtain time and date CO-121

open host data set CO-116

overview CO-113

perform status functions CO-121

plan for CO-114

prepare to read from host data set LR-478

prepare to write data to host data set LR-479

programming for CO-118

read a record from the host LR-480

return codes UT-323, MC-347

set fields to check host status data set LR-407

submit job to host LR-483, CO-120

support IS-55

# Common Index

## host communications, define

## identify

- system status data set CO-116
- test for record in system-status data set LR-477
- TP instruction operations LR-475
- TP instruction subcommands ID-202
- TP instructions CO-118
- TPCOM module description ID-101
- utility program (\$HCFUT1) UT-319
- write a record to a host LR-486
- write record in system-status data set LR-482
- host communications, define IS-159
- host data set, HCF
  - characteristics CO-114
  - naming conventions CO-114
  - open CO-116
  - prepare to read LR-478
  - prepare to write to LR-479
  - read a record from LR-480
  - record sizes CO-115
  - variable-length records CO-115
- host ID data list, build LR-284
- host programming for \$RMU CO-53
- host status data set
  - set fields to refer to LR-407
- host system ID, change (\$RMU) CO-50
- host system requirements, \$RMU CO-49
- HOSTCOMM statement
  - description IS-49, IS-159
  - example IS-159
  - syntax IS-159

## I

- I-conversion (Iw) LR-187
- I/O (input/output)
  - exerciser (\$BSCUT2) UT-47
  - improving disk CU-129
  - improving tape CU-129
  - tracing for channel attach UT-56
- I/O check, description PD-44, MC-383
- I/O control block spool (IOSPTBL)
  - description ID-176
  - listing ID-359
- I/O direct
  - Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-465
  - with IOCB LR-238
  - with PRINTTEXT LR-314
  - with READTEXT LR-368

- I/O error logging
  - data set list utility, \$DISKUT2 PD-100, UT-164
  - device table ID-390
  - equates ID-394
  - invoking PD-99, UT-412
  - log control record ID-390
  - log data set PD-98, UT-412
  - record layout ID-393
  - recording the errors ID-389
  - software support IS-55
  - storage requirements IS-280
  - utility, \$LOG PD-97, UT-412
- I/O functions
  - EXIO control ID-177
  - sensor-based I/O ID-181
- I/O handler
  - 30-megabyte disk ID-87
  - 4962 disk and 4964 diskette unit ID-87
  - 4963 and 4967 disks ID-87
  - 4966 diskette magazine and 4965 diskette ID-87
- I/O, exerciser (\$BSCUT2) CO-34
- IAM (Indexed Access Method), user's guide LG-29
- IAMEQU equates, description LR-99
- IAMQCB module description IS-55
- IAR, cross-partition supervisor ID-78
- IBM standard for information interchange
  - defined OP-84
  - initializing a diskette for OP-91
- ID data list, build LR-284
- IDCB statement
  - description LR-228
  - IDCB command LR-228
  - read operation CU-73
  - syntax examples LR-229
  - write operation CU-73
- IDCHECK function, \$RMU
  - control character flow CO-81
  - internals ID-223
  - required fields CO-80
  - send request CO-80
- identify
  - batch job stream
    - continuation point UT-401
    - data set UT-396
  - batch job stream continuation point OP-350
  - batch job stream data set OP-345
  - data sets in a program PG-22
  - defective RBAs UT-94

- defective RBAs by cylinder UT-95, UT-100.4
- description LR-20
- host program LR-284
- overlay segment UT-242
- syntax examples LR-21
- system release level LR-20
- IF instruction
  - comparing areas of storage PG-52
  - description LR-230
  - IF-ELSE structure, ending LR-137
  - operators LR-230
  - overview PG-51
  - sample conditional statements LR-235
  - syntax examples LR-232
- image attributes
  - blinking UT-341
  - change UT-343
  - define UT-343
  - high intensity UT-341
  - low intensity UT-341
  - nondisplay UT-341
- image dimensions, define UT-344
- image store
  - defined OP-53
  - loading OP-55, UT-514
  - saving UT-517
- image, formatted screen
  - See also \$IMAGE utility
  - See also screen
  - create UT-339
  - display UT-341
- immediate action routines
  - BSC access method (BSCIA) ID-197
  - interrupt servicing ID-37
  - supervisor entry ID-37
- immediate data LR-7
- immediate device control block
  - creating LR-228
  - execute a command in LR-163
- INCLUDE control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-87, UT-239
- INCLUDE statement IS-53
  - supervisor object module IS-53
- INCLUDE statement (EXTRN) LR-169
- inclusive-OR PG-46, LR-251
- independence, volume PG-179
- index entry, text editor ID-383
- index registers
  - considerations when using LR-12
  - description LR-11
  - indicating usage CU-93, CU-117
  - index, automatically (SBIO) LR-385
  - index, part of standard buffer PG-27
  - indexable operands, indicating CU-93
  - Indexed Access Method support IS-55
    - user's guide LG-29
  - indexing with software registers LR-11
  - information storage OP-79
  - INITADAP module description ID-94, IS-60, IS-66
  - initial program load
    - See IPL (initial program load)
  - initial value, assigning PG-24
  - initial write operations, BSCAM CO-17
  - initialization
    - module overview ID-82, ID-83
    - modules ID-8
    - nucleus ID-5
    - terminals IS-38
    - volumes IS-20
  - initialization function, \$RMU ID-217
  - initialization module load handler (\$OVLMGRO) ID-85
  - initialization modules
    - as overlay segments IS-64
    - as resident programs IS-64
    - BSCINIT IS-66
    - CLOCKINIT IS-67
    - description IS-64
    - DSKINIT2 IS-66
    - EXIOINIT IS-67
    - INITADAP IS-66
    - INITMFA IS-66
    - INIT4013 IS-66
    - INIT4978 IS-66
    - INIT4980 IS-66
    - LOADINIT IS-66
    - RW4963ID IS-66
    - SBIOINIT IS-67
    - STORINIT IS-67
    - S1S1INIT IS-66
    - TAPEINIT IS-66
    - TERMINIT IS-66
    - TIMRINIT IS-67
    - TPINIT IS-66
  - initialization routines, adding
    - designing and coding CU-60

# Common Index

## initialize

- EDL example CU-60
- link-editing CU-61
- new EDL operation code CU-101
- Series/1 assembler example CU-61
- system generation requirements CU-62
- initialize
  - disk
    - \$INITDSK utility UT-356
    - 30-megabyte (DDSK-30) UT-100.1
    - 4962 UT-86
    - 4963 UT-90
    - 4967 UT-93
  - diskettes
    - See diskette, initialize
  - GPIB CO-187
  - IPL text UT-366
  - job queue data set UT-390
  - nonlabeled tape PG-194
  - partitioned data base UT-188
  - Series1-to-Series/1 UT-451
  - stand-alone dump diskette UT-78.1
  - tapes OP-106, UT-484
  - tapes automatically UT-496
  - volumes UT-365
- INITMFA module description ID-94, IS-60, IS-66
- INITMODS table ID-8
- INITTASK initialization task ID-5
- INITTASK, analyzing at IPL
  - interpreting register contents PD-12
  - using \$D operator command PD-10
  - using programmer console PD-11
- INIT4013 module description ID-94, IS-66
- INIT4978 module description ID-94, IS-61, IS-66
- INIT4980 module description ID-94, IS-61, IS-66
- input
  - area, defining PG-27, LR-53, LR-103, LR-471
  - operations
    - GETVALUE LR-216
    - QUESTION LR-354
    - READ LR-361
    - READTEXT LR-368
  - reading from disk PG-28
  - reading from diskette PG-28
  - reading from tape PG-29
  - reading from terminal PG-29
- input error function, Remote Management Utility ID-227
- input menu

## instruction address register

- compiler PG-15
- linkage editor PG-17, PG-85
- input string, parsing CU-126
- input/output control block
  - See IOCB instruction
- INS MOD key OP-35
- insert
  - blocks of text UT-302
  - characters OP-35
  - elements in graphics member UT-117
  - line in data set PG-64
  - line of text UT-301
  - member (graphics) UT-125
  - new line in source data set UT-301
- install communications indicator panel CO-41
- install EDX
  - disk units IS-14
  - diskette requirements IS-16
  - diskette units IS-14
  - hardware requirements IS-14
  - overview IS-11
  - preparation IS-14
  - procedure
    - copy basic utilities IS-23
    - copy program preparation modules IS-29
    - copy program preparation utilities IS-29
    - copy starter system IS-23
    - copy support modules IS-23
    - copy system support modules IS-26
    - description IS-15
    - exercise utilities and program preparation facilities IS-34
    - initialize logical volumes IS-20
    - IPL starter system from disk IS-25
    - IPL the starter system IS-17
    - migrate to Version 4 IS-17
  - requirements
    - address of devices IS-13
    - minimum configuration IS-11
    - product diskettes IS-11
    - program directory IS-11
    - program products IS-11
  - terminals IS-15
- installation requirements, HCF CO-114
- instruction address register (IAR)
  - cross-partition supervisor ID-78
  - description PD-61
  - displaying PD-54, PD-109

instruction address, failing PD-40, PD-60, MC-380

instruction definition and checking,

\$EDXASM ID-265

instruction space key, cross-partition supervisor ID-78

instruction step (console) PD-111

instructions

building model EDL CU-86, CU-111

checking syntax CU-90, CU-124

compiling new EDL CU-104

creating new EDL CU-83

cross-partition supervisor ID-72

definition of LR-1

format, EDL ID-61

listing by use LR-17

processing ID-57

processing routines ID-58

processor, CMDSETUP CU-103

storing the length CU-103

testing new EDL CU-104

integer

adding PG-37, LR-22

assigning an initial value PG-24

converting floating-point to PG-34

converting from EBCDIC LR-93

converting from floating-point LR-197

converting to binary PG-33

converting to EBCDIC PG-32, LR-89

converting to floating-point PG-35, LR-197

defined PG-23

dividing LR-119

doubleword, defining PG-24

halfword, defining PG-24

manipulating PG-36

multiplying LR-272

reserving storage for PG-23

subtracting LR-419

inter-partition services LR-529

interactive debugging PG-101, UT-101

intercept class interrupts UT-526

interface

\$L interactive (\$EDXLINK) UT-248

\$L noninteractive (\$EDXLINK) UT-248

interface routines, supervisor ID-51

internal clocking, jumpering for CO-11

interprocessor communications

return codes MC-345

interrupt

attaching interrupt tasks CU-70

class PD-42

coding tasks to handle EXIO CU-67

handling

controller end CU-68

device end CU-67

exception CU-69

handling tasks CU-67

preparing for device CU-67

servicing

EXIO ID-179

GPIB ID-150

immediate action routines ID-37

instructions PG-266

reset interrupt processing LR-382

Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-156

terminal I/O ID-136

types

interrupt, process LR-248

types PG-265

interrupt code OP-53

interrupt descriptions, class MC-382

interrupt keys

attention key PG-265, OP-39

enter key PG-266, OP-40

program function (PF) keys PG-266

setting PF keys OP-52

interrupt line IS-241

INTIME instruction

coding example LR-237

description LR-236

invalid function, description PD-43, MC-383

invalid storage address, description PD-42, MC-382

invoke

session manager PG-6, OP-71

text editor PG-59, OP-196.2

your operator command (\$U) OP-339, UT-26

IOCB instruction

coding example LR-241

defining logical screen PG-271

defining static screen PG-130

description LR-238

direct I/O considerations LR-240

structure PG-272

using PRINTEXT LR-314

using READTEXT LR-368

IODEF statement

analog input LR-243

analog output LR-244



# Common Index

## IOLOADER module

## job queue

- description LR-242
- digital input LR-245
- digital output LR-246
- function PG-222
- process interrupt LR-248
- SPECPI process interrupt user routine PG-223
- statement processor ID-95
- IOLOADER module description ID-95
- IOR instruction
  - comparing bit strings PG-46
  - description LR-251
  - syntax examples LR-252
- IOSACCA module description ID-96, IS-57
- IOSEXIO module description ID-96, IS-54
- IOSGPIB module description ID-97, IS-58
- IOSPOOL module description ID-97, IS-58
- IOSPTBL (spool I/O control block)
  - description ID-176
  - listing ID-359
- IOSSIS1 module description ID-97, IS-58
- IOSTERM module description ID-97, IS-58
- IOSTTY module description ID-97, IS-58
- IOSVIRT module description ID-98, IS-58
- IOS2741 module description ID-95, IS-58
- IOS3101 module description ID-95, IS-57
- IOS4013 module description ID-96, IS-58
- IOS4974 module description ID-96, IS-57
- IOS4979 module description ID-96, IS-57
- IO1024 module description IS-60
- IO1024/\$IO1024 module descriptions ID-95
- IPL (initial program load)
  - alternate device IS-14
  - automatic IPL OP-25
  - determining type of CU-57
  - determining volume OP-171
  - initialize text OP-100, OP-139, UT-366
  - IPL procedures OP-22
  - loading session manager OP-72
  - manual IPL OP-24
  - message IS-19, IS-108
  - operation ID-5
  - primary device IS-14
  - running programs at CU-55
  - set switch IS-17
  - setting IPL mode OP-24, OP-25
  - starter system IS-17
  - storage maps ID-6
  - tailored supervisor IS-107

- volume, determining OP-171
- IPL diskette for system backup OP-295, OP-299
- IPL problems
  - detecting stop codes PD-8
  - disk/diskette device PD-6
  - initialization failures
    - displaying INITTASK PD-10, PD-11
    - no messages on \$SYSLOG PD-15
    - register contents PD-12
  - isolating terminal control blocks PD-9
  - reloading supervisor PD-7
  - rewriting IPL text PD-6
  - tailored supervisor PD-7
  - terminal errors PD-8
  - what to check first PD-5
- IPL, time elapsed since last LR-236
- ISK, cross-partition supervisor ID-78

## J

- JOB - identify job OP-348
- job control block
  - spool active job (SPA)
    - description ID-172
    - listing ID-358
  - spool job (SPJ)
    - description ID-171
    - listing ID-359
- job control statement UT-399
- job cross reference chart OP-314
- job display format, spool OP-359
- job instruction form OP-289
- job printing, spool
  - \$S ALT syntax UT-18
  - altering parameters OP-258
  - command syntax OP-330
- job procedures
  - \$JOBUTIL command syntax OP-343
  - coding OP-224
  - example OP-228
  - planning OP-224
  - starting OP-207
- job queue
  - data set, initialize UT-390
  - delete UT-387
  - priorities UT-472
  - processing status UT-388

- status of job UT-385
- job queue processor
  - \$JOBUTIL command syntax OP-343
  - changing logging terminal OP-216
  - controlling jobs OP-212
  - deleting jobs OP-220
  - displaying job status OP-212
  - displaying status UT-472
  - ending job queue processing OP-223
  - equate listing ID-352
  - holding jobs OP-214
  - loading programs OP-209
  - releasing a held job OP-213
  - resuming jobs OP-215
  - return codes MC-318
  - starting OP-230
  - submit job from program LR-563
  - suspending jobs OP-215
- job, submitting from a program PG-99
- JOBQUT, job queue controller
  - See \$JOBQUT utility
- jobs, printer spooling
  - See spooling
- jump
  - to address (graphics) UT-125
  - to batch job stream label UT-400
  - to reference (graphics) UT-126
- JUMP subcommand
  - syntax OP-349
  - using OP-227
- jumper
  - for direct-connect operations, BSCAM CO-11
  - for multipoint tributary stations CO-10
- jumpering
  - adapters IS-237

## K

- KEEP subcommand
  - procedure OP-266
  - syntax OP-334, UT-22
- keeping records OP-288
- keeping spool jobs
  - command syntax OP-334, UT-22
  - procedure OP-266
- kept spool jobs, releasing
  - command syntax UT-22

- releasing held jobs OP-265, OP-335
- releasing kept jobs OP-266, OP-334
- key
  - See program function (PF) keys
- key position OP-53
- keyboard define utility UT-507
- keyword operand
  - defining CU-86
  - definition of PG-22, LR-2
  - processing CU-94

## L

- label
  - assign a value to LR-152
  - definition PG-3
  - definition of LR-2
  - generating PG-56
  - syntax description LR-7
- LABEL command
  - syntax OP-350
  - using OP-227
- label types, sublist element CU-121
- labeling tapes OP-106, OP-112
- LABELS subroutine
  - label definition CU-121
  - label resolution CU-122
  - syntax CU-121
- labels, tape PG-263
  - See also tape
- language control data set
  - contents CU-97, ID-250
  - control statements CU-99, ID-251
  - creating CU-97
  - ending CU-100
- LASTQ instruction
  - description LR-254
  - return codes LR-254
- layers, terminal I/O ID-127
- LDCB command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-208
- LE (less than or equal) PG-51
- leased lines CO-7
- left margin, changing OP-235
- length, storing instruction CU-103
- level status block
  - for digital input LR-391
  - with digital output LR-394

# Common Index

## level status block (LSB)

## list directory

- with SPECPIRT instruction LR-405
- level status block (LSB)
  - analyzing an IPL problem PD-12
  - interpreting a program check message PD-38
  - interpreting a storage dump PD-59
  - software trace table PD-92
- level status register (LSR) PD-60
- level, determining active hardware PD-18
- limited conversational transmission mode, use by BSCAM CO-12.3
- line continuation, source LR-8
- line editing, \$EDIT1/N UT-225
- lines per inch, specifying OP-237
- link control data set
  - edit procedure IS-89
  - link-edit supervisor object modules IS-103
  - software support IS-89
- LINK control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-88, UT-240
- link map (\$EDXLINK) UT-252
- LINK statement
  - description IS-61
  - location of supervisor IS-61
  - name of supervisor IS-61
- link-edit
  - a program PG-17
  - a single object module PG-82
  - creating segment overlay structure PG-150
  - postprocessor program (\$XPSPPOST) ID-72
  - preprocessor program (\$XPSPRE) ID-71
  - program that uses \$IMAGE subroutines PG-90
  - required for GETEDIT PG-90
  - static screen program PG-135
  - supervisor object modules IS-103
  - verification program IS-37, IS-112
- linkage editor
  - See \$EDXLINK utility
- linkage editor overlays
  - See \$EDXLINK utility
- list
  - all members with \$DISKUT1 UT-152
  - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-106
  - characters (graphics) UT-126
  - configuration UT-383
  - data base status (graphics) UT-191
  - data members in CTS mode UT-146
  - data set
    - on printer UT-179
    - on terminal UT-180
    - with \$DISKUT2 UT-180
    - with \$EDIT1/N UT-216
    - with \$FSEDIT UT-285
  - data set contents
    - data-type dump OP-185
    - program-type OP-189
    - source data set OP-182
  - data set directory
    - all data sets on all volumes OP-173
    - all data sets on one volume OP-175
    - data-type OP-178
    - one data set OP-175, UT-156
    - program-type OP-178
  - date/time (graphics) UT-130
  - device control block (GPIB) UT-308, CO-208
  - devices on a system OP-291, UT-382
  - directory entries UT-268, UT-272
  - error specification UT-227
  - graphics member UT-118
  - hardware configuration UT-377
  - header of data member UT-189
  - insert mask UT-303
  - partitions and programs OP-211
  - processor program, \$EDXLIST UT-231
  - program function key codes UT-426
  - program function keys UT-346
  - program members UT-146
  - registers PG-101
  - segmentation registers UT-465
  - status of all tasks UT-113
  - storage location PG-106
  - supervisor configuration UT-383
  - tape drives and attributes UT-488
  - terminal name/type/address UT-504
  - unmapped storage information UT-467
  - user-assigned sectors UT-99, UT-100.8
  - variables UT-131
  - volume directory
    - on all devices OP-169
    - on one device OP-171
  - volumes on disk or diskette UT-369, UT-372
- LIST command
  - \$EDXASM UT-227
  - \$EDXLIST UT-232
- list directory
  - data-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode UT-153
  - log data set

- on printer UT-181
  - on terminal UT-182.1
- program-type data sets in CTS/RBA mode UT-157
- listing control instructions
  - EJECT LR-132
  - PRINT LR-311
  - SPACE LR-404
  - TITLE LR-474
- load
  - control store OP-55, UT-513
  - image store OP-55, UT-514
  - image store into device UT-261
  - job queue processor OP-230
  - overlay programs LR-255, ID-18
  - overlay segments ID-19
  - program LR-255
    - \$L syntax OP-328, UT-16
    - EXEC \$JOBUTIL command UT-399
    - EXEC program OP-227, OP-347
    - preparing OP-202
    - with \$JOBUTIL OP-207
    - with \$L OP-203
    - with \$SUBMIT OP-209
    - with the session manager OP-205
  - programs
    - from a program PG-200
    - from a virtual terminal PG-217
    - loader internals ID-16
    - with the session manager PG-19, PG-95
  - return codes MC-319
  - session manager OP-71, UT-30
  - system (IPL) OP-22
  - text editor OP-196.2
  - virtual terminal LR-523
- LOAD instruction
  - description LR-255
  - passing data sets LR-256
  - return codes LR-260
  - submitting a job from a program PG-99
  - used with overlays PG-152
- load light, symptom at IPL PD-6
- load module
  - creating PG-17, PG-81
  - executing PG-95
- load time, reducing program CU-130
- load-time storage allocation, modify UT-178
- loader modules
  - resident ID-15, ID-16
  - transient ID-15, ID-16
- loader, relocating program ID-15
- loading message IS-16
- loading programs
  - at IPL with \$INITIAL CU-56
  - with parameters CU-34
- LOADINIT module description ID-98, IS-66
- LOCAL ATTNLIST LR-35
- local operations, BSCAM CO-11
- locate
  - data set before loading a program PG-93
  - executing program LR-496.2
  - line number in the work data set UT-294
  - logic errors in a program PG-101
- location of supervisor IS-40, IS-61
- LOG command syntax OP-351
- log data set
  - for I/O errors PD-98, UT-412
  - list on printer PD-100, UT-181
  - list on terminal PD-100, UT-182.1
- logging device
  - alternate IS-38
  - primary IS-38
  - second alternate IS-38
- logging errors (\$LOG) PD-97, ID-389
- logical comparison
  - AND instruction PG-47, LR-30
  - description LR-230
  - EOR instruction LR-149
  - exclusive-OR instruction PG-45
  - IF instruction PG-53
  - inclusive-OR instruction PG-46
  - IOR instruction LR-251
- logical end-of-file on disk PG-181, LR-575
- logical screen
  - examples PG-271, PG-272
  - using IOCB and ENQT to define PG-271
  - using TERMINAL to define PG-270
- logical volume
  - defined OP-81
  - initialize OP-100, IS-20
- logoff menu, session manager
  - defined OP-66, UT-30
  - procedure OP-78
- logon menu, session manager PG-6
  - defined OP-66, UT-30
  - procedure OP-73

# Common Index

## logs

- logs
  - \$JOBUTIL procedures OP-291
  - backup OP-291
  - diskettes OP-290
  - job instructions OP-289
  - tape OP-290
- loops PG-54, LR-122, LR-136
- loops, analyzing run
  - caused by device interrupts PD-26
  - how to identify the program
    - using \$C operator command PD-19
    - using the programmer console PD-18
  - locating the loop in the compiler listing PD-23
  - some common causes PD-23
  - using \$DEBUG
    - examining storage locations PD-24
    - sample trace output PD-22
    - setting breakpoints PD-21
    - tracing the loop addresses PD-20
- low storage
  - during IPL ID-6
  - during program load ID-16
- lower-case characters
  - \$FSEDIT CAPS OP-322
  - specifying OP-53
- LSB (level status block) ID-42
- LT (less than) PG-51

## M

- Macro Assembler Reference LG-29
- magnetic tape
  - See tape
- main storage
  - displaying PD-107
  - mapping ID-63
  - storing data into PD-108
- maintain multiple supervisors IS-98, IS-113
- manage data sets, \$RMU
  - allocate CO-57
  - delete CO-60
  - dump storage to data set CO-62
- managing your system OP-287
- manipulating data PG-36
- manual IPL procedure OP-24
- map supervisor across partitions IS-164
- mapped storage

## message

- segmentation register use PD-64
- segmentation registers use ID-63
- master control block (SPOOL)
  - description of ID-169
  - equate listing ID-360
- mathematical and functional subroutine library user's guide LG-30
- maximum spool jobs, changing OP-248
- MCB (member control block) LR-560
- MECB statement
  - description LR-260.1
  - syntax example LR-260.2
  - WAITM instruction LR-496
- member area LR-553
- member control block (MCB) LR-560
- members
  - See data set
- menus, session manager
  - custom defined OP-67, UT-33
- logon/logoff
  - defined OP-66, UT-30
  - example OP-73
- naming conventions CU-14
- parameter input
  - creating CU-23
  - defined OP-67, UT-32
  - example CU-24, OP-76
  - saving CU-24
- primary option
  - defined OP-66, UT-31
  - example CU-16, OP-73, UT-31
  - saving CU-17
  - updating CU-16
- secondary option
  - creating CU-20
  - defined OP-67, UT-32
  - example CU-19, OP-75, UT-32
  - names CU-18
  - saving CU-19, CU-22
  - updating CU-18
- merge source and work data set UT-285
- message
  - defining PG-27
  - sending to another terminal OP-43
- SNA
  - receiving from SNA host LR-280
  - requesting verification LR-293
  - specifying length LR-292

- message handler
  - return codes MC-320
- message ID only support IS-57
- MESSAGE instruction
  - coding examples LR-264
  - description LR-261
  - example PG-253
  - retrieving a message from a data set PG-253
  - return codes LR-265
  - syntax examples LR-264
- message logging, set off UT-403
- message numbers, syntax error CU-97
- message-sending utility, \$TERMUT3 UT-518
- messages
  - \$RMU
    - count CO-56
    - data CO-56
    - header CO-54
    - status CO-54
- messages, interpreting exception
  - \$EDXIT program check PD-44
  - application program check PD-38
  - system program check PD-38
- messages, program
  - adding to data set LR-580
  - coding PG-248
  - convert to disk-resident format UT-421
  - convert to storage-resident format UT-422
  - creating
    - coding variable fields PG-248, LR-581
    - data set for PG-248, LR-579
    - sample messages LR-583
    - syntax rules LR-580
  - define location of message text PG-252, LR-80
  - formatting PG-250, LR-583
  - GETVALUE instruction LR-216
  - MESSAGE instruction LR-261
  - on message volume UT-421
  - QUESTION instruction LR-354
  - READTEXT instruction LR-369
  - retrieving PG-252, LR-583
  - retrieving a message PG-253
  - sample program PG-255
  - sample source message data set PG-250
  - storing PG-250
- MFA
  - See Multifunction Attachment
- MFA= operand, BSCLINE statement CO-12.1

- migrate to Version 4
  - \$MIGRID utility IS-125
  - \$MIGCOPY utility IS-139
  - \$MIGRATE utility IS-138
  - \$SSINIT utility IS-125
  - overview IS-118
  - special considerations IS-118
- minimize supervisor storage requirements IS-64
- minimum configuration IS-11
- MINMSG module description ID-98, IS-57
- minus (-), arithmetic operator LR-9
- mode
  - expanded CU-70
  - setting transmission CU-70
- mode of transmission, \$RMU CO-48
- mode switch, set IS-17
- model, building instruction CU-86, CU-111
- modem eliminators CO-11
- modems CO-11
- modification level, determining OP-280
- modified data
  - reading from the 3101 PG-292
  - reading from the 4978 PG-292
  - 3101 considerations PG-304
  - 3101 example PG-305
- modified data tag PG-304, PG-305
- modify
  - See also change
  - an existing source data set UT-282
  - character image screen UT-260
  - character string
    - with \$EDIT1/N UT-209
    - with \$FSEDIT UT-290
  - default storage allocation UT-178
  - existing data set PG-63
  - image/control store UT-507
  - load-time storage allocation UT-178
  - multiple copy commands, \$COPYUT1 UT-71
  - storage or registers UT-111
- module descriptions
  - GPIB ID-97, ID-144
  - printer spooling ID-97, ID-159
  - Remote Management Utility ID-228
  - Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-97, ID-153
  - supervisor ID-79
- module names, supervisor IS-267
- monitor
  - BSC lines CO-41

# Common Index

## move

## NETHOST instruction

- cross partition stack UT-466
- interrupt buffer UT-466
- save or restore process UT-492
- move
  - an address LR-271
  - block(s) of text UT-304
  - data PG-31, LR-266
  - data across partitions PG-209
  - disk or volume from diskette OP-304
  - disk or volume from tape OP-307
  - disk or volume to diskette OP-293
  - disk, volume or data set to tape OP-298
  - line pointer
    - down UT-212
    - to bottom UT-208
    - to top UT-223
    - up UT-223
  - lines in a data set PG-67
  - partitioned data base to another volume UT-189
  - tape UT-489
  - text
    - \$EDIT1/N subcommand UT-217
  - volumes on disk or diskette UT-415
- MOVE instruction
  - description LR-266
  - moving data PG-31
  - moving data across partitions PG-209
  - syntax examples LR-269
- MOVEA instruction
  - description LR-271
  - syntax examples LR-271
- MOVEBYTE subroutine, syntax CU-123
- MTM (Multiple Terminal Manager), guide and reference LG-29
- Multidrop Work Station Attachment (#1250)
  - ADAPTER statement example IS-149
  - considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
  - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
  - support module IS-60
- Multifunction Attachment
  - ADAPTER statement example IS-148
  - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-47, IS-146
  - module description ID-94
  - random access memory module IS-114
  - support module IS-60
  - use in BSC CO-10
- multipartition supervisor assignment IS-51, IS-95
- multiple overlay areas, \$EDXASM ID-263

- multiple supervisors, maintain IS-98, IS-113
- Multiple Terminal Manager
  - guide and reference book LG-29
  - return codes MC-321
- multiply
  - consecutive integers PG-40
  - double-precision integers PG-39
  - extended-precision floating point PG-44
  - floating point PG-43, LR-183
  - integers PG-39, LR-272
- multiply (\*), arithmetic operator LR-9
- MULTIPLY instruction
  - coding example LR-274
  - description LR-272
  - multiplying consecutive integers PG-40
  - multiplying double-precision integers PG-39
  - multiplying integers PG-39
  - syntax examples LR-273
  - valid precisions, table LR-273
- multipoint
  - connections CO-8
  - control station CO-8
  - special considerations CO-10
  - tributary station CO-8

## N

- name directory sort UT-277
- name of supervisor IS-61
- names, finding hardware OP-291
- naming conventions, data set PG-97
- NE (not equal) PG-51
- NETBIND
  - return codes MC-337
- NETCLOSE
  - return codes MC-337
- NETCTL instruction
  - description LR-275
  - return codes LR-278, MC-330
  - syntax examples LR-277
  - types of control operations LR-276
- NETGET instruction
  - description LR-280
  - return codes LR-281, MC-332
  - syntax example LR-281
- NETHOST instruction
  - description LR-284

NETINIT instruction  
 description LR-286  
 return codes LR-291, MC-334  
 syntax examples LR-289

NETOPEN  
 return codes MC-338

NETPUT instruction  
 coding description LR-292  
 description LR-292  
 return codes LR-295, MC-335  
 syntax examples LR-293

NETRECV  
 return codes MC-338

NETSEND  
 return codes MC-339

NETTERM instruction  
 coding description LR-296  
 description LR-296  
 return codes LR-297, MC-336  
 syntax example LR-296

NETUBND  
 return codes MC-341

new line key, operating OP-39

new line subroutine ID-136

next-record pointer  
 set LR-305  
 store LR-301  
 syntax examples LR-306

NEXTERM, stop on address PD-9

NEXTQ instruction  
 coding examples LR-299  
 description LR-298  
 putting data into a queue PG-260  
 return codes LR-300

no data record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-94

no-operation, specifying ID-62

NOACCATR module description ID-85

NOEXIOTR module description ID-93

NOFLOAT module description ID-90

NOLIST command (\$EDXASM) UT-227

NOMSG, no load message  
 syntax OP-352  
 using OP-227

nonautomatic initialization mode UT-498

noncompressed byte string PG-293, LR-522

nondisplay field PG-301

nonlabeled tapes

changing label OP-112

defined PG-186

defining PG-193

initializing PG-194, OP-106

reading PG-195

writing PG-195

nonswitched lines CO-7

nontransparent (standard) data CO-12.2

NOTE instruction  
 description LR-301  
 syntax examples LR-302

nucleus initialization ID-5

nucleus, reloading PD-7

NULL character, define UT-346

null object text elements, storing CU-94

number of partitions per processor IS-40

number of programs executing within partition IS-44

number strings, adding LR-25

numbers, defining PG-23, PG-24

numeric data, reading PG-30

numeric data, writing PG-51

## O

object data set for \$EDXASM UT-226

object list element, address CU-124

object module  
 creating PG-69  
 link-editing PG-82, PG-84

object module record formats ID-371

object module segments, identifying LR-101

object text element  
 building CU-91, CU-119  
 defining CU-93, CU-113  
 equates ID-257  
 storing null CU-94  
 storing the count CU-95  
 types CU-94, CU-113  
 use ID-257

odd-byte boundary, analyzing PD-49

OFF function, CONTROL instruction LR-84

OLE (operand list element) \$EDXASM  
 equates ID-258  
 in instruction parsing ID-255  
 used in \$IDEF ID-265

OPCHECK subroutine, syntax CU-124

open



# Common Index

## operand

- BSC line LR-41
- channel attach port LR-65
- data set PG-172
- data set from a program PG-160
- disk/diskette data set ID-119
- EXIO device CU-70, LR-166
- EXIO device (EXOPEN) ID-179
- host data set to read data (HCF) LR-478
- host data set to write data (HCF) LR-479
- tape data set ID-123
- operand
  - defining keyword CU-86
  - defining positional CU-86
  - definition PG-3, LR-2
  - indicating indexable CU-93
  - keyword LR-2
  - maximum number of CU-111
  - parameter naming (Px) LR-12
  - positional LR-2
  - processing keyword CU-94
  - processing positional CU-93
- operand list element CU-91
- operation
  - definition PG-3
- operation codes
  - defining new EDL CU-101
  - emulator command table listing ID-311, ID-343
  - flag bit meanings for CU-91
  - in \$EDXASM compiler ID-255
  - patch for no-operation ID-62
  - reserved EDL CU-84
- operations
  - cross reference chart OP-314
  - getting started OP-7
  - hardware books LG-31
  - keeping records OP-288
  - reading procedures OP-5
- operations log OP-288
- operator commands
  - \$A - list partitions and programs
    - procedure OP-211
    - syntax OP-324, UT-13
  - \$B - blank display screen
    - procedure OP-41
    - syntax OP-325, UT-14
  - \$C - cancel program
    - procedure OP-219
    - syntax OP-325, UT-14

## operator commands

- \$CP - change display terminal partition
  - procedure OP-48
  - syntax OP-326, UT-15
- \$D - dump storage
  - procedure OP-280
  - syntax OP-327, UT-15
- \$E - eject printer page
  - procedure OP-234
  - syntax OP-327, UT-16
- \$L - load program or utility
  - procedure OP-203
  - syntax OP-328, UT-16
- \$P - patch storage
  - syntax OP-329, UT-17
- \$S - control printer spooling
  - ALT OP-258, OP-330, UT-18
  - DALL OP-267, OP-331, UT-19
  - DE OP-267, OP-332, UT-20
  - DG OP-267, OP-332, UT-20
  - DISP OP-257, OP-333, UT-21
  - HOLD OP-264, OP-333, UT-21
  - KEEP OP-266, OP-334, UT-22
  - REL OP-265, OP-335, UT-22
  - STOP OP-256, OP-335, UT-23
  - WRES OP-262, OP-336, UT-23
  - WSTR OP-261, OP-337, UT-24
  - WSTR OP-260, OP-338, UT-25
- \$T - set date, time
  - procedure OP-26
  - syntax OP-339, UT-25
- \$U - user
  - adding new CU-5
  - designing and coding CU-5
  - examples CU-7, CU-8, CU-11
  - link-editing with supervisor CU-10
  - testing CU-9
- \$U - user operator command UT-26
  - command syntax UT-26
  - syntax OP-339
- \$U, user operator command OP-339
- \$VARYOFF - set device offline
  - procedure OP-20
  - syntax OP-340, UT-26
- \$VARYON - set device online
  - procedure OP-18
  - syntax OP-341, UT-27
- \$W - display date, time
  - procedure OP-27

- syntax OP-342, UT-28
  - entering OP-39, UT-12
  - examples CU-12
  - invoking UT-26
- operator console OP-22
- operator errors OP-269
- operator termination (\$EDXLINK) UT-251
- operators, arithmetic LR-9
- option menu
  - data management PG-12
  - primary
    - example CU-16
    - saving CU-17
    - updating CU-16
  - program preparation PG-13
  - secondary
    - creating CU-20
    - example CU-19, CU-21
    - saving CU-19, CU-22
    - updating CU-18
  - text editing PG-7
- OPTION NOVERLAY statement
  - description IS-51
- option selection menus, session manager
  - defined OP-66, UT-30
  - using OP-74
- OTE statement, syntax CU-113
- output
  - area, defining PG-27, LR-53, LR-103, LR-471
  - compiler PG-80
  - operations
    - COMP statement LR-80
    - GPIB internals ID-149
    - MESSAGE instruction LR-261
    - PRINDATE instruction LR-309
    - PRINTTEXT instruction LR-314
    - PRINTIME instruction LR-329
    - PRINTNUM instruction LR-331
    - TERMCTRL instruction LR-430
    - WRITE instruction LR-499
  - operations, GPIB ID-149
  - writing to a terminal PG-50
  - writing to disk PG-49
  - writing to diskette PG-49
  - writing to tape PG-49
- output BSC trace files CO-31
- output listing size, estimating OP-362
- output, program

- See spooling
- overflow lines, changing OP-237
- overlay
  - area PG-151
    - defining UT-241, IS-53, IS-62
    - description IS-62
    - system-created IS-62
  - creating PG-150
  - defined PG-148
  - example PG-150
  - overlay program
    - defined PG-148
    - described PG-151
    - loading ID-18
  - overlay segment
    - link-editing PG-89
    - loading ID-19
    - structure PG-149
  - segment
    - identify UT-242
    - in unmapped storage UT-243
    - specifying PG-151
- OVERLAY control statement (\$EDXLINK) PG-89, UT-242
- overlay control table entry ID-20
- overlay directory table, \$EDXASM ID-248
- overlay function process table ID-213, ID-216
- overlay manager, operation ID-19
- OVERLAY option (\$EDXASM) UT-228
- overlay program, \$EDXASM
  - compiling CU-96
  - creating CU-85
  - creating unique labels CU-107
  - debugging CU-106
  - defining the name CU-99
  - ending the CU-95
  - generating source statements CU-108
  - sample CU-95
  - specifying LR-339
  - statements CU-111
  - subroutines CU-117
- overlay table, Remote Management Utility ID-213, ID-216
- overlay work area, \$EDXASM ID-248
- overprint characters LR-323
- overview
  - installation procedures IS-15
  - installation requirements IS-11

# Common Index

## OVLAREA control statement

system definition statements IS-145  
system generation procedures IS-77  
OVLAREA control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-241  
owner id on volume, rename UT-375

## P

page eject, printer  
    \$E syntax OP-327, UT-16  
    procedure OP-234  
page formatting parameters UT-499  
page size, changing OP-235  
paper  
    advancing OP-234  
    aligning OP-234  
parameter input menu  
    creating CU-23  
    defined OP-67, UT-32  
    example CU-24, CU-25, OP-76, UT-32.1  
    saving CU-24  
    specifying programs that use CU-35  
    statements used to retrieve input from CU-26  
parameter list, defining LR-339  
parameter naming operands in instruction  
    format LR-12  
parameter passing  
    &PARMnn CU-26  
    to a subroutine PG-145  
    with the CALL instruction LR-60  
    with the CALLFORT instruction LR-63  
parameter saving, &SAVEnn CU-27  
PARAMETER section, session manager CU-26  
parameters  
    definition of LR-2  
    in the LOAD instruction LR-256  
    referring to CU-26  
PARM, parameter passing  
    syntax OP-353  
    using OP-227  
parsing input strings CU-126  
parsing, instruction CU-87  
PART statement  
    define multipartition supervisor IS-51  
    description IS-51  
    example IS-52  
    in \$LNKCNTL data set IS-95  
    syntax IS-52

## PASSTHRU function

partial messages (SNA), sending LR-294  
partition  
    assignment  
        \$CP syntax OP-326  
        procedure OP-48  
        supervisor IS-51, IS-95  
    changing UT-15  
    changing assignment  
        CP command (\$GPIBUT1) UT-306  
    listing  
        \$A syntax OP-324, UT-13  
        procedure OP-211  
    listing terminal's OP-42  
    locating an executing program LR-496.2  
    perform operations across LR-529  
    size IS-40, IS-44, IS-162  
    size, finding PD-64  
    structure IS-40  
partitioned data base  
    allocate UT-185  
    compress UT-186  
    copy member UT-187  
    delete a member UT-187  
    display directory UT-188  
    display member header UT-189  
    initialize UT-188  
    list status UT-191  
    move UT-189  
    rename member UT-190  
partitioned data sets LR-550  
Pascal, storage requirements IS-314  
passing parameters  
    \$JOBUTIL OP-227, OP-353  
    to FORTRAN programs LR-63  
    to subroutines LR-60  
    using \$JOBUTIL UT-404  
    using virtual terminals PG-217  
    with the LOAD instruction LR-256  
PASSTHRU function, \$RMU  
    abrupt termination CO-84  
    \$RMUPA program CO-82  
    attention interrupt, use of CO-82  
    conduct a session CO-88  
    control character flow CO-86  
    deadlock CO-82  
    indefinite waits CO-83  
    internals ID-225  
    no data record CO-94

- overview CO-82
- program end record CO-94
- programming considerations CO-82
- programs not to be run under CO-82
- programs that run under CO-82
- record blocking CO-94
- record types CO-88, CO-90
- request for data record CO-93
- required fields CO-85
- sample program CO-103
- send request CO-85
- system generation for CO-82
- text/PF key record CO-90
- timeouts CO-84
- virtual terminal support CO-82
- with \$DEBUG CO-111
- patch
  - absolute record numbers UT-164
  - data set/program UT-166, UT-173
  - program PG-107
  - storage or registers UT-111
- PAUSE command
  - responding to OP-218
  - syntax OP-354
- perform status functions, Host Communication Facility
  - delete record from system status data set CO-121
  - retrieve record from system status data set CO-121
  - write to system status data set CO-121
- performance techniques
  - compressing a volume CU-129
  - copying data sets CU-129
  - faster data set access CU-127
  - faster volume access CU-128
    - defining DISK statements CU-128
    - specifying fixed-head volumes CU-128
    - specifying performance volume CU-128
  - improving disk I/O CU-129
  - improving tape I/O CU-129
  - reducing compilation time CU-129
  - reducing program load time CU-130
- performance volume IS-47
  - defined IS-155
  - specifying CU-128
- PF keys
  - See program function (PF) keys
- PGPIB command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-212
- phase execution, \$S1ASM ID-275

- PI
  - See process interrupt
- PL/I books LG-30
- PL/I, storage requirements IS-314
- place \$SUBMIT utility in suspended mode UT-475
- plan for \$RMU operations CO-47
- plot control block (graphics) PG-234, LR-303
- plot curve data member, \$PDS utility LR-553
- PLOTCB control block PG-234, LR-303
- PLOTGIN instruction
  - description LR-303
  - overview PG-234
  - plot control block LR-303
  - syntax example LR-304
- plus (+), arithmetic operator LR-9
- POINT instruction
  - description LR-305
- point-to-point station CO-7
- poll/select address CO-12.1
- poll/select sequences, sending CO-17
- portion of data set, list UT-179
- positional operand
  - defining CU-86
  - definition of LR-2
  - processing CU-93
- post
  - event UT-112
  - events (ECBs) CU-67
  - GPIB operation UT-312
  - GPIB operation complete CO-212
  - process interrupt UT-112
- post codes
  - See also completion codes and return codes
  - CACLOSE instruction LR-58
  - CAOPEN instruction LR-66
  - CAREAD instruction LR-71
  - CASTART instruction LR-73
  - CASTOP instruction LR-75
  - CAWRITE instruction LR-79
  - channel attach MC-297
  - overview MC-294
  - SNA BIND event MC-296
  - tape MC-299
  - tape CONTROL LR-88
  - tape READ LR-367
  - tape WRITE LR-505
  - WAITM instruction MC-300
- POST instruction

# Common Index

## postprocessor program

- coding example LR-308
- description LR-307
- function ID-36, ID-47
- internal operation ID-30
- synchronizing tasks PG-144
- synchronizing tasks in other partitions PG-208
- postprocessor program (\$XPSPPOST) ID-72
- power off procedure OP-10
- power on procedure OP-9
- power/thermal warning, description PD-44, MC-383
- precision
  - floating-point arithmetic PG-42
- PREPARE IDCB command LR-228
- preparing object modules for execution
  - link-editing PG-82
  - link-editing more than one object module PG-84
  - predefining data sets PG-93
- preprocessor program (\$XPSPRE) ID-71
- primary commands, \$FSEDIT UT-287
- primary logging device IS-38
- primary option menu, session manager
  - adding options to CU-16
  - defined PG-7, OP-66, UT-31
  - example CU-16, OP-73, UT-31
  - saving CU-17
- primary procedure, updating CU-33
- primary program PG-215
- primary task
  - defined PG-22
- primary-control-statement data set PG-92, UT-234
- PRINDATE instruction
  - coding example LR-310
  - description LR-309
  - 3101 considerations LR-309
- print
  - See also printing spool jobs
  - See also write
  - a number LR-331
  - BSC trace files UT-44
  - contents of work data set UT-295
  - date LR-309
  - graphics member UT-118
  - messages UT-423
  - printing data set contents
    - See data set, list contents
  - stand-alone or \$TRAP dump OP-275
  - tapes OP-276.2
  - terminal screen OP-38

## PRINTTEXT instruction

- text LR-314
- time LR-329
- trace buffer for channel attach device UT-57
- trace data, Channel Attach LR-67
- trace file on printer/terminal UT-44, CO-32
- print density, specifying OP-237
- print mode, specifying OP-237
- PRINT statement
  - coding example LR-312
  - description LR-311
- print utilities, remote job entry UT-432
- Printer
  - description manual LG-33
- Printer Attachment - 5200 Series (#5640)
  - ADAPTER statement example IS-148
  - considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
  - defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146
  - support module IS-60
- printer spooling
  - See spooling
- printers
  - advancing forms OP-234
  - aligning forms OP-234
  - assignments, listing OP-42
  - changing addresses OP-46
  - changing page formatting OP-235
  - controlling output OP-233
  - ejecting pages OP-234, OP-327
  - ejecting pages (\$E) UT-16
  - hardware books LG-31
  - renaming OP-45
  - specifying as spoolable OP-237
  - varying online OP-49, OP-51
- PRINTTEXT instruction
  - buffer considerations LR-317
  - coding examples LR-320
  - description LR-314
  - positioning the cursor PG-124, PG-131
  - printing a message buffer PG-27
  - prompting for data PG-123
  - return codes LR-324
  - syntax examples LR-319
  - uppercase characters (CAPS=) LR-316
  - use in terminal support
    - changing individual fields PG-277
    - using on 3101 terminals PG-280
  - writing to a roll screen PG-118
  - writing to a static screen PG-125

- writing to a terminal PG-50
- 3101 considerations LR-318
- 4975 spacing capability LR-318
- PRINTIME instruction
  - coding example LR-330
  - description LR-329
  - 3101 considerations LR-329
- PRINTNUM instruction
  - coding example LR-335
  - description LR-331
  - syntax examples LR-334
  - writing numeric data to a terminal PG-51
  - writing to a terminal PG-50
  - 3101 considerations LR-334
- priority
  - assigned to tasks PG-139, ID-30
  - program LR-336
  - task LR-424
- privilege violate, description PD-43, MC-383
- problem determination
  - definition PD-1
  - determining version level OP-280
  - dumping tapes OP-276.2
  - how to start PD-1
  - identifying problem type PD-3
  - printing a dump OP-275
  - reading a dump PD-57
  - recording form OP-270
  - restarting the system after OP-285
  - taking stand-alone dump OP-272
- PROC command
  - syntax OP-355
  - using OP-227
- procedure
  - reading OP-5
  - running job OP-201
  - writing OP-224
- procedure, session manager
  - examples CU-31
  - naming conventions CU-14
  - primary
    - program with no parameters CU-34
    - programs using parameter input menu CU-35
    - programs using secondary option menu CU-35
    - saving CU-37
    - updating CU-33
  - saving CU-30
  - secondary
- creating CU-39
- example CU-38, CU-39
- saving CU-22, CU-38, CU-39
- updating CU-37
- writing to pass parameters CU-26
- procedures log OP-291
- process interrupt
  - control block (SBIOCB) ID-181
  - description PG-219
  - IODEF statement PG-223, LR-248
  - IOTEST command UT-377
  - resetting LR-382
  - return from routine LR-405
  - SPECPI= operand LR-249
  - user routine PG-223
- process interrupt handler
  - 30-megabyte disk ID-87
  - 4962 disk and 4964 diskette unit ID-87
  - 4963 and 4967 disks ID-87
  - 4966 diskette magazine and 4965 diskette ID-87
- processor control check, description PD-44, MC-383
- processor device OP-8
- processor status word
  - bit descriptions PD-42
    - auto IPL indicator PD-44
    - floating-point exception PD-43
    - I/O check PD-44
    - invalid function PD-43
    - invalid storage address PD-42
    - power/thermal warning PD-44
    - privilege violate PD-43
    - processor control check PD-44
    - protect check PD-43
    - sequence indicator check PD-44
    - specification check PD-42
    - stack exception PD-43
    - storage parity PD-44
    - translator enabled indicator PD-44
  - converting to bits PD-41, MC-381
  - how to interpret PD-41, MC-381
- processor storage
  - define structure IS-44, IS-162
  - mapping ID-63
- processor-to-processor, define IS-227
- produce a graphic display UT-118
- product diskettes
  - copy IS-15
  - required to install IS-16

# Common Index

## PROGEQU equates

PROGEQU equates, description LR-99  
program  
    beginning PG-3, PG-22  
    cancelling  
        \$C syntax OP-325, UT-14  
        procedure OP-219  
    checking and controlling OP-211  
    communication PG-199, LR-529  
    compiling PG-13, PG-69  
    concepts PG-139  
    creating a multitask program PG-143  
    data management from PG-157  
    defined PG-141  
    defining LR-336  
    defining number of programs in a partition IS-162  
    deleting job queues OP-220  
    dump  
        on printer UT-167  
        on terminal UT-169  
    ending PG-5, PG-57, LR-138  
    entering PG-6, PG-59  
    entry LR-336  
    entry point, defining LR-147  
    estimating output listing size OP-363  
    executing PG-96  
    executing at IPL CU-55  
    execution  
        delaying LR-409  
        stopping LR-344  
    finding PG-203  
    from a program PG-200  
    from a virtual terminal PG-217  
    header  
        creating extension area ID-323  
        description ID-22  
        listing ID-353  
    identify \$JOBUTIL OP-356  
    listing active  
        \$A syntax OP-324, UT-13  
        procedure OP-211  
    load  
        \$L syntax OP-328, UT-16  
        with \$JOBUTIL OP-207  
        with \$L OP-203  
        with job queue processor OP-209  
        with session manager OP-205  
    locate during execution LR-496.2  
    logic, controlling PG-51

## program function keys

loops, coding LR-122, LR-136  
modifying PG-63  
multitask PG-143  
name PG-143  
opening a data set PG-172  
overlay PG-151  
patch UT-173  
    in decimal UT-175  
    in EBCDIC UT-175  
    in hexadecimal UT-176  
    with overlay segments UT-176  
preparing to run OP-202  
problems OP-269  
reducing load time CU-130  
repetitive loops PG-54  
sequencing functions PG-51  
single-task PG-141  
source PG-6  
structure PG-141  
task error exit routine PG-112  
writing a procedure to run OP-224  
program check  
    \$\$EDXIT program check MC-384  
    analyzing PD-37  
    analyzing system PD-54  
    application program check MC-379  
    bit settings, interpreting PSW PD-41, MC-382  
    exception types PD-42  
    failing instruction PD-40  
    how to analyze application PD-49  
    locating failing instruction PD-60, MC-380  
    message description PD-39, MC-380  
    message types PD-38, MC-379  
        \$\$EDXIT error exit PD-45, MC-384  
        application check PD-38, MC-379  
        system check PD-38, MC-380  
    message, examples MC-379  
    overview MC-379  
    processor status word, analysis PD-41, MC-381  
    register contents at failure PD-40, PD-60, MC-380  
    system program check MC-379  
    using \$DEBUG to analyze PD-50  
PROGRAM command  
    syntax OP-356  
    using OP-227  
program end record, PASSTHRU function of  
    \$RMU CO-94  
program function (PF) keys UT-34

## Program Function key record

- See also session manager
  - internal operation ID-132
  - list 4978, \$PFMAP utility UT-426
  - list, KEYS \$IMAGE command UT-346
  - printing display screen OP-38
  - setting OP-52
  - setting 4978 OP-60
  - use in terminal support PG-266
  - use with attention lists PG-267
  - when using \$FSEDIT UT-270
  - when using \$IMAGE UT-346
  - when using starter system IS-38
  - with \$FSEDIT OP-320
- Program Function key record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-90
- program identifier, \$JOBUTIL command UT-407
- program library update
  - See \$UPDATE utility
- program loader modules
  - resident ID-15, ID-16
  - transient ID-15, ID-16
- program loader, relocating ID-15
- program messages
  - See messages, program
- program output
  - See spooling
- program preparation
  - See also \$EDXASM Event Driven Language compiler
  - \$EDXASM UT-226
  - \$S1ASM UT-440
  - installation IS-29
  - product IS-11
- Program Preparation Facility manual LG-30
- PROGRAM statement
  - description LR-336
  - example PG-22
  - identifying data sets PG-22
  - program header generation ID-22
  - simplest form PG-22
  - specifying data sets LR-337
  - specifying overlay program PG-151
  - specifying overlays LR-339
  - starting a program PG-3
  - syntax examples LR-342
- program storage parameter, set UT-178
- program-type data sets
  - See data set

## QUESTION instruction

- programmer console
  - displaying main storage PD-107
  - displaying registers PD-109
  - instruction step PD-111
  - reading indicator lights PD-106
  - stop on address PD-110
  - stop on error PD-110
  - storing data into main storage PD-108
  - storing data into registers PD-109
- programming sequence, BSCAM write operations CO-22
- PROGSTOP instruction
  - description LR-344
  - overview PG-57
- prompt-reply format, operator commands UT-12
- prompting message IS-17
- prompts, answering OP-39
- protect check, description PD-43, MC-383
- protected field
  - defined PG-116, OP-33, UT-340
  - displaying PG-279
  - writing PG-300
- protocol, HCF transmission ID-204
- PSW bits, interpreting MC-382
- PSW, interpreting MC-381
- pulse digital output PG-228
- PUTEDIT instruction
  - coding example LR-350
  - description LR-346
  - return codes LR-351
  - syntax example LR-350
  - 3101 considerations LR-349
- PWRAM80 module description IS-55
- Px= parameter naming operand LR-12

## Q

- QCB statement
  - coding example LR-353
  - description LR-352
- QD queue descriptor LR-111
- Query books LG-30
- QUESTION instruction
  - coding example LR-357
  - description LR-354
  - return codes LR-358
  - special considerations LR-356



# Common Index

## queue control block

- syntax example LR-357
- 3101 terminals LR-356
- queue control block
  - analyzing
    - causes of wait state PD-32
    - defined in \$SYSCOM PD-30
    - defined in program PD-29
    - task ownership PD-30, PD-31
  - create LR-352
  - format ID-45
  - information for supervisor ID-45
  - obtain control of LR-142
  - processing ID-46
  - release control of LR-114
- queue descriptor LR-111
- queue instruction processor ID-98
- queue processing
  - add entries LR-298
  - define a queue LR-110
  - description PG-259
  - example PG-261
  - get first queue entry LR-181
  - get last queue entry LR-254
  - putting data into a queue PG-260
  - queue layout LR-111
  - retrieving data from a queue PG-260
- queue, job PG-99
- QUEUEIO module description ID-98, IS-59

## R

- rack enclosure OP-8
- RCB (Remote Management Utility control block)
  - description ID-211, ID-216
  - listing ID-354
- RDCURSOR instruction
  - coding example LR-360
  - description LR-359
- RE command
  - \$GPIBUT1 CO-210
  - \$HCFUT1 CO-127
- read
  - records from host (\$HCFUT1) UT-320
  - all unprotected fields PG-307
  - alphameric data from a terminal PG-30
  - analog input PG-226, UT-380
  - data

## READ instructions

- across partitions PG-212
- from a BSC line LR-42.2
- from a terminal PG-29
- from disk PG-28, LR-361
- from diskette PG-28, LR-361
- from tape PG-29, LR-361
- into data area PG-28
- data across partitions PG-212
- data set UT-259
- data set into work file
  - with \$EDIT1/N UT-203
  - with \$FSEDIT UT-284
  - with \$UPDATE UT-530
- data stream with BSCAM CO-25
- data using \$GPIBUT1 UT-310
- digital input PG-227
- digital input using external sync UT-379
- directly PG-28
- ENQ character with BSCAM CO-25
- error handling CO-25
- from a channel attach port LR-69
- from a roll screen PG-118
- from a static screen PG-124
- modified data PG-292, PG-305
- multivolume tape data set PG-191
- nonlabeled tape PG-195
- one line from a terminal PG-117
- operation, EXIO CU-73
- operations, HCF ID-204
- program with \$UPDATE UT-530
- record from the host (HCF) LR-480
- records from host (\$HCFUT1) CO-126
- sequentially PG-28, PG-29
- standard-label tape PG-186
- tape PG-185
- text entered at a terminal LR-368
- using \$GPIBUT1 CO-210
- with BSCAM CO-24, CO-25
- READ IDCBC command LR-228
- READ instruction
  - coding example LR-364
  - description LR-361
  - disk/diskette return codes LR-365, LR-366
  - processor, DISKIO ID-89
  - reading a multivolume tape data set PG-191
  - reading a nonlabeled tape PG-195
  - reading a standard-label tape PG-186
  - reading data across partitions PG-212

- syntax examples LR-364
- tape post codes LR-365, LR-367
- tape return codes LR-365, LR-367
- read/write head, diskette OP-12
- READDATA command (\$HCFUT1) CO-125
- READID IDCBC command LR-228
- READOBJ command (\$HCFUT1) CO-126
- READTEXT instruction
  - advance input LR-373
  - coding example LR-374
  - description LR-368
  - gather read operations PG-277
  - processing interrupts PG-266
  - reading a character string PG-27
  - reading data from a static screen PG-124, PG-133
  - reading unprotected data PG-278, PG-279
  - retrieving prompts from a data set PG-254
  - return codes LR-324, LR-377
  - syntax examples LR-374
  - uppercase characters (CAPS=) LR-372
  - using on 3101 terminals PG-280
  - 3101 considerations LR-373
- ready task supervisor state ID-31
- READ1 IDCBC command LR-228
- READ80 command (\$HCFUT1) CO-126
- realtime data member
  - change name LR-558
  - format LR-553
  - RT \$DICOMP subcommand UT-130
- receive
  - continuous CU-70
  - first message with BSCAM CO-24
  - messages from SNA host LR-280
  - subsequent message with BSCAM CO-24
- RECEIVE function, \$RMU
  - control character flow CO-66
  - internals ID-219
  - overview CO-64
  - receive count message CO-65
  - receive status message CO-65
  - record length overrun CO-65
  - record padding CO-65
  - required fields CO-66
  - sample program CO-97
  - send empty data set CO-65
  - send request CO-64
  - specify data set type CO-65
  - specify record blocking CO-65

- specify starting record CO-66
- terminate function CO-65
- reclaim unused space in partitioned data base UT-186
- record header, spool ID-167
- recording
  - problems OP-270
  - system release level LR-20
- records
  - defined PG-28, OP-80
  - keeping OP-288
  - read disk/diskette LR-361
  - read from host LR-480
  - read tape LR-361
  - sizes, diskettes OP-115, OP-150, OP-294
  - sizes, host data sets (HCF) CO-115
  - verify UT-367
  - write disk/diskette LR-499
  - write tape LR-499
  - write to host LR-486
- redirect spool jobs
  - command syntax OP-330, UT-18
  - procedure OP-258
- reduce supervisor size
  - description IS-67
  - method
    - initialization routines IS-67
    - multipartition supervisor IS-67
- reference to terminals, symbolic IS-183
- reformatting diskettes UT-78
- refresh data on 4967 disk UT-96, UT-100.4
- register contents, program check MC-380
- registers
  - contents UT-111
    - in a storage dump PD-60
    - modify UT-111
    - program check PD-40
  - conventions
    - \$S1ASM ID-277
    - BSCAM processing ID-196
    - CMDSETUP CU-103
    - common emulator setup routine ID-59
    - EBCDIC to floating-point conversion ID-240
    - terminal I/O support ID-129
  - displaying PD-109
  - flag bits CU-117
  - floating-point PD-62
  - index LR-11
  - INITTASK during IPL failure PD-12

# Common Index

## REL subcommand

## Remote Management Utility

- level status block PD-59
- segmentation PD-64
- shown in software trace table PD-92
- software LR-10
- storing data into PD-109
- usage, indicating index CU-93
- REL subcommand
  - procedure OP-265
  - syntax OP-335, UT-22
- relational statements PG-51
- release
  - \$S REL syntax OP-335
  - a held job UT-472
  - command syntax OP-334
  - data set from a program PG-164
  - exclusive control of a terminal ID-140
  - job queue held job OP-213
  - nonprogram storage UT-463
  - resource LR-114
  - resource (DEQ) ID-45
  - spool jobs
    - \$S KEEP syntax UT-22
    - \$S REL syntax UT-22
    - held jobs OP-265
    - kept jobs OP-266
  - terminal LR-115
- release level, recording LR-20
- release status record (\$HCFUT1) UT-321
- relocating program loader ID-15
- relocation dictionary record format ID-375
- REMARK syntax OP-357
- Remote Management Utility (\$RMU)
  - allocate data sets CO-57
  - basic structure ID-209
  - blocking factor
    - PASSTHRU data set CO-53
    - source data set CO-53
    - standard data set CO-52
  - BSC line address default CO-51
  - BSC line connections CO-47
  - BSCWRITE CX instruction CO-53
  - BSCWRITE IX instruction CO-53
  - buffer size default CO-52
  - calling a function ID-215
  - conduct PASSTHRU session CO-88
  - control block (RCB)
    - description ID-211, ID-216
    - listing ID-354
  - control data transfers CO-64
  - control program execution CO-72
  - count message CO-56
  - data areas ID-211
  - data message CO-56
  - data transfers CO-64
  - delete data sets CO-60
  - dump storage to data set CO-62
  - echo host data CO-70
  - EDL BSC instructions, use of CO-53
  - error handling CO-56
  - establish PASSTHRU session CO-85
  - execute program CO-72
  - function processor subroutines ID-233
  - function table ID-213, ID-216
  - functions ID-214
    - ALLOCATE ID-220
    - communications error ID-228
    - DELETE ID-220
    - DUMP ID-221
    - EXEC ID-224
    - IDCHECK ID-223
    - initialization ID-217
    - input error function ID-227
    - PASSTHRU ID-225
    - RECEIVE ID-219
    - SEND ID-218
    - SHUTDOWN ID-227
    - WRAP ID-222
  - general equate listing ID-356
  - hardware for remote system CO-48
  - host programming for CO-53
  - host system ID CO-50
  - host system requirements CO-49
  - invoke on remote system CO-46
  - logic flow ID-217
  - manage data sets CO-57
  - mode of transmission CO-48
  - module descriptions ID-228
  - module list ID-228
  - operation ID-214
  - overlay function process table ID-213
  - overlay table ID-213
  - overview CO-45
  - PASSTHRU function CO-82
  - perform echo test CO-70
  - plan for operations CO-47
  - receive data from host CO-64

- receive data from remote system CO-68
- remote system ID CO-51
- requests, fields required CO-57
- sample programs CO-95
- send data
  - to host CO-68
  - to remote system CO-64
- sending messages to host CO-54
- software for remote system CO-49
- status error conditions CO-54
- status message CO-54
- storage considerations CO-48
- storage size default CO-51
- tables ID-211
- terminate \$RMU CO-76
- verify identities between systems CO-80
- virtual terminals, use of CO-49
- Remote Manager
  - error logging (\$LOG) UT-413
  - list log by wrap count and relative record
    - on a printer UT-182.2
    - on a terminal UT-183
- remote system
  - \$RMU defaults CO-50
  - \$RMU requirements CO-48
  - ID, change (\$RMU) CO-51
- remove
  - alternate sector assignment UT-99, UT-100.7
  - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-110
- rename
  - an H-exchange volume UT-329
  - data set UT-146, UT-163
  - data set from a program PG-166
  - new program with data set allocation UT-532
  - terminal UT-505
  - volume UT-374
  - with \$DISKUT1 UT-146
  - with \$DIUTIL UT-190
- renumber lines within work data set UT-295
- repeat communication line trace UT-525
- repetitive loops PG-54
- replace old program with new program UT-532
- report data member (\$PDS) LR-553
- request
  - compilation UT-227
  - for data record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-93
  - repeat of message with BSCAM CO-25
  - to \$RMU, required fields CO-57
- reserved labels LR-9
- reset
  - \$EDXLINK linkage editor UT-242
  - control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-242
  - device, Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-452
  - end-of-data pointer UT-167
  - event or process interrupt LR-382
  - GPIB adapter UT-310, CO-210
  - line commands, \$FSEdit UT-296
  - option (\$EDXASM) UT-228
  - timer LR-382
- RESET instruction
  - description LR-382
- resident assembler routines, \$S1ASM ID-276
- resident program loader (RLOADER)
  - module description ID-98
  - operation ID-15, ID-16
  - overlay programs ID-18
  - overlay segments ID-19
  - storage map ID-26
- resolution, graphics enhanced and standard ID-237
- resolving
  - labels, LABELS subroutine CU-122
- resources
  - defining serial LR-352
  - sharing PG-206
  - supervisor ID-44
- respond to poll/select with BSCAM CO-25
- restart
  - a program PG-102
  - EDX after errors OP-285
  - printer spooling UT-454
  - spool writer OP-262
- restart mode, spooling
  - defined OP-240
  - setting OP-244
- restore
  - character set, RE \$TERMUT2 UT-515
  - control/image store OP-55
  - data set UT-492
  - disk device UT-492
  - disk or disk volume from tape UT-492
  - disk or volume
    - from diskette OP-304
    - from tape OP-307
  - monitor process UT-492
  - multiple tapes UT-495

# Common Index

## resume job queue processing

## return codes

volume UT-414, UT-492  
4974 to standard character set OP-55, UT-515  
resume job queue processing UT-387  
resynchronization support, specifying LR-288

### retrieve

data PG-4  
data from a queue PG-260  
host data set UT-203  
program messages PG-252, LR-261  
screen format PG-278  
Series/1 data set UT-204  
source data set UT-284  
unprotected data PG-279

### return

from a subroutine LR-384  
from process interrupt routine LR-405  
from task level (SUPRTURN) ID-40

### return codes

See also completion codes and post codes  
\$DISKUT3 LR-549, MC-310  
\$IAM MC-315  
\$IMDATA subroutine PG-288, LR-514, MC-313  
\$IMOPEN subroutine PG-284, LR-518, MC-313  
\$IMPROT MC-313  
\$IMPROT subroutine PG-287, LR-520  
\$JOBQUT MC-318  
\$PDS MC-323  
\$SUBMIT MC-318  
\$SUBMITP MC-318  
ACCA MC-345  
binary synchronous communications MC-303  
BSC instructions LR-52  
CACLOSE LR-58  
CAOPEN LR-66  
CAPRINT LR-68  
CAREAD LR-71  
CASTART LR-73  
CASTOP LR-75  
CATRACE LR-77  
CAWRITE LR-79  
channel attach MC-305  
checking LR-4  
CONVTB LR-92  
CONVTD LR-97  
data formatting MC-307  
defined PG-110  
disk and diskette read/write MC-308  
disk/diskette LR-366

EXIO LR-165, MC-311  
EXIO interrupt LR-165  
FADD LR-173  
FDIVD LR-176  
FIRSTQ LR-182  
floating point MC-312  
FMULT LR-185  
FREESTG LR-201  
FSUB LR-204  
general LR-325, LR-377  
GETEDIT LR-210  
GETSTG LR-213  
GETVALUE LR-222  
GPIB MC-314  
Host Communications Facility UT-323, MC-347  
interprocessor communications MC-345  
job queue processor MC-318  
LASTQ LR-254  
LOAD LR-260, MC-319  
MESSAGE LR-265  
message handler MC-320  
MTM MC-321  
NETBIND MC-337  
NETCLOSE MC-337  
NETCTL LR-278, MC-330  
NETGET LR-281, MC-332  
NETINIT LR-291, MC-334  
NETOPEN MC-338  
NETPUT LR-295, MC-335  
NETRECV MC-338  
NETSEND MC-339  
NETTERM LR-297, MC-336  
NETUBND MC-341  
NEXTQ LR-300  
overview MC-300  
PRINTTEXT LR-324, LR-377  
PUTEDIT LR-351  
QUESTION LR-358  
READ LR-365  
READ tape LR-367  
READTEXT LR-324, LR-377  
SDLC MC-325  
sensor-based I/O MC-324  
Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment MC-326  
session termination (SNA) MC-342  
sort/merge MC-327  
spool MC-328  
STIMER LR-413

- SWAP LR-423
- system MC-329
- tape LR-88
- tape read/write MC-343
- TERMCTRL LR-324, LR-377
- terminal I/O LR-377, MC-344
- TP instruction LR-487
- unmapped storage MC-349
- using to diagnose problems PG-110
- virtual terminals LR-525
- WHEREs LR-498
- WRITE disk/diskette LR-503, LR-504
- WRITE tape LR-503, LR-505
- X.21 Circuit Switched Network MC-350
- 4975 printer MC-346
- RETURN instruction
  - coding example LR-384
  - description LR-384
  - overview PG-144
- RETURN supervisor interface ID-52
- REW (rewind tape) LR-84, UT-489
- rewind tape UT-489
- right margin, changing OP-235
- right-to-send, granting LR-293
- RJE user's guide LG-29
- RLD (relocation dictionary) format ID-375
- RLOADER resident loader
  - module description ID-98, IS-55
  - operation ID-15, ID-16
  - overlay programs ID-18
  - overlay segments ID-19
- ROFF (rewind offline) LR-84
- roll screen
  - defined PG-116
  - differences from static screen PG-269
  - displaying data PG-118
  - example PG-119
  - reading data PG-118
  - writing data PG-118
- roll screen mode for multiple copying UT-71
- root module, definition of and use ID-71
- routines that process EDL instructions ID-58
- RPS system, copying EDX data to/from OP-159
- RS command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-210
- RSTATUS IDCBC command LR-228
- run loops, analyzing
  - caused by device interrupts PD-26
  - how to identify the program

- using \$C operator command PD-19
- using the programmer console PD-18
- locating the loop in the compiler listing PD-23
- some common causes PD-23
- using \$DEBUG
  - examining storage locations PD-24
  - sample trace output PD-22
  - setting breakpoints PD-21
  - tracing the loop addresses PD-20
- running
  - program PG-19, PG-95
  - programs and procedures OP-201
- RW4963ID module description ID-99, IS-60, IS-66

## S

- sample programs
  - \$RMU multifunction CO-95
  - \$RMU PASSTHRU function CO-103
  - \$RMU RECEIVE function CO-97
  - \$RMU SEND function CO-101
  - for BSCAM CO-26
  - for channel attach CO-143
  - for Host Communication Facility CO-122
  - for Series/1-to-Series/1 attachment CO-169
- sample session UT-433
- sample system
  - description IS-40
  - device addresses IS-42
  - hardware requirements IS-40
  - logical map IS-45
  - modified \$EDXDEFS data set IS-88
  - modified \$LNKCNTL data set IS-99
  - physical map IS-45
  - software requirements IS-41
  - system definition statements IS-88
  - work sheet 2 IS-71
  - work sheet 3 IS-73
- save
  - a procedure CU-30
  - contents of
    - storage and registers UT-526
    - work data set UT-297
  - control store OP-64, UT-516
  - data set PG-62, UT-492
  - disk device UT-492
  - disk or diskette volume on tape UT-495

# Common Index

## SBAI module

## sector size

- disk or volume
  - on diskettes OP-293
  - on tape OP-298
- formatted screen UT-349
- graphics data UT-130
- image data set UT-259
- image store UT-517
- monitor process UT-492
- parameters, session manager CU-27
- session parameters LR-287
- task status ID-44
- using multiple tapes UT-498.1
- volume UT-492
- work data set OP-78
- SBAI module description IS-59
- SBAO module description IS-59
- SBCOM module description IS-59
- SBDIDO module description IS-59
- SBIO instruction
  - analog input
    - coding example LR-387
    - description LR-386
    - return codes LR-395
  - analog output
    - coding example LR-389
    - description LR-388
    - return codes LR-395
  - control block LR-385
  - description PG-225, LR-385
  - digital input
    - coding example LR-391
    - description LR-390
    - return codes LR-395
  - digital output
    - coding examples LR-394
    - description LR-393
    - return codes LR-395
  - function PG-222
  - return codes LR-395
- SBIOCB (sensor based I/O control block) ID-181
- SBIOINIT module description ID-99, IS-67
- SBPI module description IS-60
- scan code OP-53
- scatter write
  - coding for device independence PG-276
  - defined PG-274
  - displaying unprotected data PG-279
  - simulating PG-302
- scatter write operation LR-316, LR-513
- screen
  - See also static screen
  - description LR-396
  - format
    - for 3101 PG-274
    - for 4978/4979 PG-274
    - retrieving PG-278
    - sample for 3101 static screen program PG-312
  - images
    - buffer sizes PG-288
    - retrieving and displaying PG-278
    - using \$IMAGE subroutines PG-281
  - reading PG-115
  - roll screen
    - See roll screen
  - syntax example LR-396
  - writing PG-115
- screen format builder utility
  - See \$IMAGE utility
- SCREEN instruction
  - overview PG-234
  - coding description PG-234
  - erase portions of LR-156
  - retrieving and displaying LR-511
- screens, display terminal
  - See display terminal
- scrolling, \$FSEDIT UT-269
- SCSS IDCBC command LR-228
- SDLC communications
  - return codes MC-325
- SE command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
- search a character string LR-177, LR-179
- search and dump tape UT-480
- second alternate logging device IS-38
- secondary option menu
  - defined OP-67, UT-32
  - example OP-75
  - examples CU-19, CU-21, UT-32
  - how to create with \$IMAGE CU-20
  - saving CU-19, CU-22
  - updating with \$IMAGE CU-18
- secondary procedure, updating/creating CU-37
- secondary program PG-215
- secondary-control-statement data set PG-92, UT-234, UT-246
- sector size for diskette initialization \$DASDI utility UT-81

- SEGINIT module description ID-99
- segment, overlay
  - defined PG-148
  - link-editing PG-89
- segmentation registers
  - initialization ID-99
  - list UT-465
  - mapping PD-64
  - obtaining unmapped storage with ID-66
  - use ID-63
- select software support IS-50
- self-defining terms LR-7
- send
  - data in standard mode with BSCAM CO-12.3
  - data to virtual terminal PG-217
  - data, HX \$DICOMP subcommand UT-125
  - first message with BSCAM CO-17
  - message to another terminal OP-43, UT-518
  - messages to SNA host LR-292
  - partial messages (SNA) LR-294
  - poll/select sequences CO-17
  - record to host, Host Communications Facility LR-486
  - records to a data set LR-499
  - subsequent messages with BSCAM CO-20
  - transparent data in blocks CO-12.3
- SEND function, \$RMU
  - send request CO-68
  - communications flow CO-69
  - control character flow CO-69
  - internals ID-218
  - overview CO-68
  - receive status message CO-68
  - required fields CO-69
  - sample program CO-101
  - specify data set type CO-68
  - specify record blocking CO-68
  - specify starting record CO-68
  - terminate function CO-68
- SEND key, operating OP-39
- sensor-based I/O
  - assign a symbolic device name LR-242
  - assignments PG-222
  - control block (SBIOCB) ID-181
  - device data block (DDB) listing ID-341
- I/O devices
  - define IS-49, IS-160
  - storage requirements IS-280
  - support IS-59
  - module description ID-95, ID-99
  - return codes MC-324
  - specify I/O operation LR-385
  - statement overview PG-222
- SENSORIO statement IS-49
  - description IS-160
  - examples IS-161
  - relationship with instructions PG-222
  - syntax IS-160
- sequence indicator error, description PD-44, MC-383
- sequencing instructions, program PG-51
- serially reusable resource (SRR)
  - defining LR-352
  - description PG-206
  - internal control ID-44
  - obtain control of LR-142
  - release control of LR-114
- Series/1 hardware
  - determining what is on system OP-291
  - devices/units OP-8
  - introduction OP-8
  - switching on/off OP-9
- Series/1-to-Series/1 Attachment
  - \$S1S1UT1 utility CO-180
  - abort write operation CO-180
  - application programs CO-164
  - control processing
    - abort request ID-155
    - initialization or DEQT request ID-155
    - IPL request ID-156
    - other requests ID-156
    - reset request ID-155
    - status request ID-155
  - data transfers CO-162
  - define attached processor CO-181
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-234
  - description manual LG-31
  - device handler ID-153
  - echo test CO-181
  - enqueue other processor CO-165
  - error recovery CO-168
  - identify enqueued processor CO-166
  - interrupt processing ID-156
  - IPL function CO-168
  - IPL other processor CO-182
  - obtain status of operation CO-183
  - overview CO-161



# Common Index

## service request

- perform control functions CO-166
- posting an event control block (ECB) CO-162
- processor relationships CO-162
- program synchronization CO-167
- programming considerations CO-167
- read data from other processor CO-182
- receive data CO-166
- reconfiguring CO-167
- request processing
  - input processing ID-154
  - output processing ID-154
- reset device CO-183
- return codes MC-326
- sample programs CO-169
- send data CO-166
- storage requirements IS-279
- TERMCTRL statement LR-465
- TERMINAL statement example IS-235
- using direct I/O CO-167
- write data to other processor CO-184
- service request (SRQ) CO-188
- session (SNA)
  - end LR-296
  - establish LR-286
  - saving parameters LR-287
- session manager
  - \$SMMAIN UT-30
  - \$SMMLOG UT-31
  - \$SMMPRIM UT-32
  - allocating data sets CU-41, CU-42
  - alternate session menu
    - considerations CU-40
    - creating CU-40
    - defined OP-66, UT-31
    - selecting OP-73
  - background option UT-32.2
  - clearing the screen OP-77
  - custom menus defined OP-67, UT-33
  - data management menu PG-12
  - deleting data sets CU-41, CU-43
  - ending OP-78
  - entering parameters OP-76
  - entering user ID PG-6, OP-73
  - executing a program PG-19, PG-96
  - introduction OP-66, UT-29
  - invoking PG-6
  - loading UT-30
    - during IPL OP-72

## secondary procedure

- with \$L OP-71
- loading programs with OP-205
- logging off OP-78
- logging on OP-73
- logon menu
  - defined OP-66, UT-30
  - example OP-73
- naming conventions CU-14
- parameter input menu
  - creating CU-23
  - defined OP-67, UT-32
  - example CU-24, CU-25, OP-76, UT-32.1
  - saving CU-24
- primary option menu
  - adding options to CU-16
  - defined OP-66, UT-31
  - example CU-16, OP-73, UT-31
  - saving CU-17
- primary procedure, updating
  - no parameters used CU-34
  - parameter input menu only CU-35
  - reading in \$SMPPRIM CU-33
  - saving CU-37
  - secondary option menu used CU-35
- procedure, how to write
  - &PARMnn statements CU-26
  - &SAVENn statements CU-27
  - \$JOBUTIL statements CU-30
  - examples CU-31, CU-32, CU-33
  - PARAMETER section CU-26
- program function keys UT-34
  - clearing screen OP-77
  - return to previous screen OP-77
  - return to primary option menu OP-77
  - suspending OP-76
- program preparation PG-13
- restarting OP-77
- return to previous screen OP-77
- return to primary option menu OP-77
- secondary option menu
  - adding options to CU-18
  - creating CU-20
  - defined OP-67, UT-32
  - example CU-19, CU-21, OP-75, UT-32
  - saving CU-19
- secondary procedure
  - creating CU-39
  - example CU-38, CU-39

- saving CU-38, CU-39
- updating CU-37
- selecting an option OP-74
- signing-on OP-73
- starting a \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-208
- storage requirements CU-13
- suspending (PF1) OP-76
- text editing manu PG-7
- user ID defined OP-66, UT-30
- utilities supported OP-68, UT-35
- set
  - breakpoint PG-104
  - breakpoints and trace ranges UT-105
  - COBOL line numbers in edit mode UT-292
  - data set contents to zero UT-167
  - default volume for linkage editor UT-244
  - device offline
    - command syntax OP-340
    - diskette procedure OP-20
  - device online
    - command syntax OP-341
    - diskette procedure OP-18
    - tape procedure OP-122
  - end-of-data from a program PG-168
  - next-record pointer LR-305
  - program storage parameter UT-178
  - status (\$HCFUT1) UT-321
  - tabs UT-220
  - tabs in edit work data set UT-296
  - tape offline UT-489
  - upper case conversion UT-288
  - value of a bit LR-397
  - 3101 display terminal switch settings UT-271
- set mode switch IS-17
- set tabs
  - horizontal (\$IMAGE) UT-346
  - vertical (\$IMAGE) UT-351
  - with \$EDIT1/N UT-220
- set up partition structure IS-44
- SETBIT instruction
  - description LR-397
  - syntax examples LR-398
- SETBUSY routine ID-40
- SETEOD subroutine PG-181, LR-575
- setup procedure for \$JOBUTIL UT-392
- sharing resources PG-206
- shifted mode OP-53
- SHIFTL instruction
  - description LR-400
  - syntax example LR-401
- SHIFTR instruction
  - description LR-402
  - syntax example LR-403
- SHUTDOWN function, \$RMU ID-227
  - allocate free space CO-77
  - control character flow CO-79
  - data set passing CO-77
  - parameter passing CO-77
  - required fields CO-78
  - run another program CO-76
  - send request CO-76
  - specify partition CO-77
- signal special conditions with BSCAM CO-21
- single-line format, operator commands UT-12
- single-task program PG-141
- size of partitions IS-162
- size of supervisor parts IS-305
- SLE sublist element, \$EDXASM
  - equates ID-259
  - format CU-88
  - instruction parsing CU-88, ID-255
  - syntax CU-116
  - used in \$IDEF ID-265
- SLPARSE subroutine, syntax CU-126
- SMIO
  - See Multidrop Work Station Attachment (#1250)
- SMIO attachment, define IS-146
- SNA BIND event
  - post codes MC-296
- software errors OP-269
- software features
  - not provided by starter system IS-9
  - supported by the starter system IS-7
- software registers
  - description LR-10
  - indexing with LR-11
- software requirements, \$RMU remote system CO-49
- software support, select IS-50, IS-89
- software trace table
  - control table format PD-90
  - displaying PD-88
  - exception entry format PD-92
  - module description ID-86
- sort
  - alphabetically UT-143
  - by

# Common Index

## sort/merge

- ascending data set size UT-144
- descending data set size UT-144
- location UT-145
- in predefined order UT-142
- interactively UT-141
- sort/merge
  - programmer's guide LG-30
  - return codes MC-327
- source code, copy LR-98
- source messages, format UT-420
- source program
  - compiling PG-11
  - creating a new data set PG-60
  - defined PG-6
  - entering into a data set PG-6, PG-59
  - modifying PG-63
    - changing a line PG-63
    - deleting a line PG-65
    - deleting more than one line PG-66
    - inserting a line PG-64
    - moving lines PG-67
  - saving a data set PG-62
- source statement
  - parsing CU-87, ID-253, ID-256
  - syntax checking CU-124
- source statements, end of LR-134
- SPA (spool active control block)
  - description ID-172
  - listing ID-358
- SPACE statement
  - coding example LR-312
  - description LR-404
- spaces, defining PG-25
- SPC (spool terminal control block)
  - description ID-173
  - listing ID-361
- special PI bit/group UT-380
- special process interrupt routine
  - executing LR-248, LR-249
  - return control to supervisor LR-405
- special write operations, BSCAM CO-21
- specification check, description PD-42, MC-382
- specifications, data conversion LR-186
- specify
  - buffers for use with BSCAM CO-15
  - data set PG-97
  - dynamic storage (\$EDXLINK) UT-246
- SPECPI process interrupt routine PG-223

## spooling

- SPECPIRT instruction
  - coding description PG-228
  - description LR-405
  - function PG-222
- SPJ (spool job control block)
  - description ID-171
  - listing ID-359
- split a volume UT-363
- SPM (spool master control block)
  - description ID-169
  - listing ID-360
- spool data set
  - designating UT-454
- spooling
  - \$S ALT OP-258, OP-330
  - \$S DALL OP-267, OP-331
  - \$S DE OP-267, OP-332
  - \$S DG OP-267, OP-332
  - \$S DISP OP-257, OP-333
  - \$S HOLD OP-264, OP-333
  - \$S KEEP OP-266, OP-334
  - \$S REL OP-265, OP-335
  - \$S STOP OP-256, OP-335
  - \$S WRES OP-262, OP-336
  - \$S WSTP OP-261, OP-337
  - \$S WSTR OP-260, OP-338
  - \$SPLUT1 display format OP-358
  - \$SPOOL program ID-160
  - active job control block (SPA)
    - description ID-172
    - listing ID-358
  - allocating spool dataset OP-242
  - ALT subcommand UT-18
  - alter job printing
    - command syntax UT-18
    - procedure OP-258
    - syntax OP-330
  - automatic writer start UT-457
  - autostart, setting OP-253
  - capacity parameters
    - changing UT-454
    - defaults UT-456
  - cold starting UT-454
  - considerations OP-242
  - control block descriptions ID-168
  - control record OP-240
  - controlling from a program
    - controlling spool job processing PG-244

## spooling (continued)

- finding if spooling active PG-241
- preventing spooled output PG-242
- programming considerations PG-246
- separating spooled output PG-244
- summary PG-241
- copies, changing OP-258
- DALL subcommand UT-19
- data set
  - changing OP-246
  - defined OP-240
  - estimating size OP-362
  - group defined OP-241
- DE subcommand UT-20
- delete a job
  - command syntax OP-332, UT-20
  - procedure OP-267
- delete all jobs
  - command syntax OP-331, UT-19
  - procedure OP-267
- delete generic jobs
  - command syntax OP-332, UT-20
  - procedure OP-267
- device control block (SPW)
  - description ID-174
  - listing ID-358
- devices, specifying OP-253
- DG subcommand UT-20
- DISP subcommand UT-21
- display formats OP-358
- display status
  - command syntax OP-333, UT-21
  - procedure OP-257
- ending
  - command syntax OP-335, UT-23
  - procedure OP-256
- estimating print time OP-362
- estimating spool data set size OP-362
- forms alignment
  - responding to prompt OP-268
  - specifying OP-258
- forms code
  - changing OP-258
  - defined OP-240
  - specifying OP-253
- forms, altering (\$S ALT) OP-330, UT-18
- group size, changing OP-250
- hold jobs
  - command syntax OP-333, UT-21

## spooling (continued)

- procedure OP-264
- HOLD subcommand UT-21
- I/O control block (IOSPTBL)
  - description ID-176
  - listing ID-359
- introduction OP-240
- job control block (SPJ)
  - description ID-171
  - listing ID-359
- job display format OP-359
- jobs, holding OP-264
- keep jobs
  - command syntax OP-334, UT-22
  - procedure OP-266
- KEEP subcommand UT-22
- master control block (SPM)
  - description ID-169
  - listing ID-360
- maximum active jobs, changing OP-249
- maximum jobs, changing OP-248
- operator functions
  - change max spool jobs UT-457
  - change spool data set UT-457
  - change spool devices UT-457
- overlay program modules ID-161
- record
  - compressed ID-161
  - header for ID-167
  - noncompressed (datastream buffer) ID-160
- redirecting jobs OP-258
- REL subcommand UT-22
- release jobs
  - command syntax OP-335
  - procedure OP-265
- releasing kept jobs
  - command syntax OP-334, UT-22
  - procedure OP-266
- resources display format OP-361
- restart mode
  - defined OP-240
  - setting OP-244
- restart writer
  - command syntax OP-336, UT-23
  - procedure OP-262
- restarting UT-454
- return codes MC-328
- routines
  - \$S command processor (\$SPLCMD) ID-161

# Common Index

## spooling (continued)

## start

- cancel printer spooling (\$SPLCAN) ID-161
- printer spooling close (\$SPLCLS) ID-160
- printer spooling manager (\$SPLMGR) ID-160
- printer spooling open (\$SPLOPN) ID-160
- printer spooling record builder (\$SPLPRT) ID-160
- separator page
  - setting option OP-252
  - specifying heading OP-258
- spool control record
  - example PG-246
  - format PG-245
  - functions PG-244
- spool device defined OP-241
- spool facility defined OP-241
- spool job defined OP-241
- spool session defined OP-241
- spool writer ID-162
- spool writer defined OP-241
- start a writer
  - command syntax OP-338, UT-25
  - procedure OP-260
- start mode, setting OP-244
- starting spool facility OP-255
- status, displaying OP-257
- stop a writer
  - command syntax OP-337, UT-24
  - procedure OP-261
- stop spooling
  - command syntax OP-335, UT-23
  - procedure OP-256
- STOP subcommand UT-23
- storage requirements IS-279
- supervisor interface module ID-163
- support IS-58
- terminal control block (SPC)
  - description ID-173
  - listing ID-361
- terms OP-240
- WRES subcommand UT-23
- writer
  - changing OP-258, OP-330, UT-18
  - restarting OP-262, OP-336, UT-23
  - starting OP-260, OP-338, UT-25
  - status OP-257, OP-333, UT-21
  - stopping OP-261, OP-337, UT-24
- writer control block (WCB)
  - description ID-175
  - listing ID-362
- writer display format OP-360
- WSTP subcommand UT-24
- WSTR subcommand UT-25
- SPW (spool device control block)
  - description ID-174
  - listing ID-358
- SQRT instruction
  - description LR-406
  - syntax example LR-406
- square root, obtain a LR-406
- ST command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-211
- stack exception, description PD-43, MC-383
- stack, cross-partition supervisor ID-78
- stand-alone dump
  - BSC information PD-72
  - create diskette OP-194, UT-78.1
  - disk/diskette information PD-70
  - EXIO information PD-72
  - floating-point registers PD-62
  - hardware level and registers PD-58
  - interpreting PD-58
  - level table PD-68
  - loader QCB PD-68
  - partition contents PD-73
  - printing OP-275
  - segmentation registers PD-64
  - storage map PD-66
  - taking OP-272
  - tape information PD-70
  - TCB ready chain PD-68
  - terminal information PD-69
  - timer information PD-72
- standard data, transmission by BSCAM CO-12.2
- standard labels, tape
  - bypassing PG-188
  - changing OP-112
  - closing PG-188
  - defined PG-185
  - initializing OP-106
  - reading PG-186
  - writing PG-187
- standard mode of transmission, BSCAM CO-12.3
- standard program check message, formats PD-38, MC-379
- start
  - \$JOBUTIL procedure with \$L OP-207

- with \$SUBMIT OP-209
- with the session manager OP-208
- Channel Attach device LR-72, UT-57
- job queue processing UT-469
- job queue processor OP-230
- programs
  - \$L syntax OP-328, UT-16
  - with \$L OP-203
  - with \$SUBMIT OP-209
  - with the session manager OP-205
- task PG-140, LR-32
- task from a program PG-204
- START, IDCB command LR-228
- START, PROGRAM statement operand LR-336
- starter system
  - description IS-6
  - devices not supported IS-7
  - devices supported IS-6
  - hardware requirements IS-14
  - software features not provided IS-9
  - software features provided IS-7
- statement label LR-8
- statements
  - \$EDXASM overlay program CU-111
  - conditional LR-230, LR-235
  - definition of LR-1
  - language control data set CU-97
  - listing by use LR-17
- static screen
  - blanking a blinking field PG-302
  - change attribute byte PG-303
  - changing attribute PG-299
  - creating a screen PG-128
  - creating data entry field PG-303
  - creating unprotected fields PG-300
  - defined PG-116, OP-40
  - defining a screen PG-130
  - defining a static screen PG-122
  - description PG-269
  - designing for device independence PG-275
  - differences from roll screen PG-269
  - displaying a static screen PG-131
  - enqueueing PG-299
  - erasing individual fields PG-301
  - erasing the screen PG-123, PG-299
  - erasing to end of screen PG-306
  - example PG-126, PG-136
  - getting exclusive access PG-122, PG-131
  - link-editing a program PG-135
  - positioning the cursor PG-124, PG-131
  - prompting for data PG-123
  - reading a screen image PG-130
  - reading all unprotected fields PG-307
  - reading data PG-133
  - reading modified data PG-305
  - scatter write PG-302
  - two ways to define PG-121
  - waiting for a response PG-124, PG-132
  - writing blinking fields PG-301
  - writing data PG-134
  - writing nondisplay fields PG-301
  - writing protected fields PG-300
  - 3101 considerations PG-297
  - 3101 sample program PG-298, PG-308
  - 4978/4979 sample program PG-295
  - status commands (\$HCFUT1) UT-321, CO-127
  - status data set, Host Communications Facility CO-116
  - status display formats, spool OP-358
  - status display, WHERE \$DEBUG UT-113
  - status message, Remote Management Utility CO-54
  - STATUS statement
    - coding example LR-407
    - description LR-407
  - status-obtaining error
    - with \$GPIBUT1 UT-311
    - with \$S1S1UT1 UT-452
  - status, saving task ID-44
  - STIMER instruction CO-83
    - description LR-409
    - in Series/1-to-Series/1 error recovery CO-169
    - return code LR-413
    - special considerations LR-411
    - syntax examples LR-411
    - with PASSTHRU function CO-83
  - stop
    - batch logging UT-387
    - Channel Attach device LR-74, UT-57
    - job queue processing OP-215, OP-223
    - multiple copies UT-72
    - program PG-101
    - programs OP-219
    - session manager OP-78
    - spool writer OP-261, OP-337, UT-24
    - spooling OP-256
  - stop bits, defining CU-71
  - stop codes

# Common Index

## STOP subcommand

## store

- meanings MC-376
- obtaining PD-8, MC-375
- on error PD-110
- SVC request buffer full ID-37
- STOP subcommand
  - procedure OP-256
  - syntax OP-335, UT-23
- storage
  - across partitions IS-164
  - area, defining LR-53, LR-103, LR-471
  - characteristics IS-40
  - comparing PG-52
  - considerations, \$RMU CO-48
  - displaying
    - command syntax OP-327, UT-15
    - on programmer console PD-107
    - procedure OP-280
  - dumping UT-526
  - mapped IS-162
    - define areas LR-414
    - how the system gets access to ID-63
    - obtain LR-212
    - release LR-200
    - segmentation registers use ID-63
  - mapping PD-64
  - maps
    - \$S1ASM ID-281
    - resident loader ID-26
  - modify
    - allocation UT-178
    - locations UT-111
  - parity error PD-44
  - patching OP-329
    - command syntax UT-17
  - reading data into PG-28
  - release nonprogram UT-463, UT-464
  - releasing allocated storage LR-344
  - requirements
    - multiple terminal manager IS-309
    - System/370 channel attach IS-309
    - 5230 data collection IS-309
  - reserving PG-23
  - size default, (\$RMU) CO-51
  - specifying dynamic storage LR-341
  - stand-alone dumps OP-272
  - unmapped PG-153, IS-162
    - addresses for ID-64
    - calculate amount in system (STORINIT) ID-64
    - define areas LR-414
    - equates ID-369
    - gain access to LR-421
    - getting access to ID-66
    - obtain LR-212
    - release LR-200
    - usage during IPL ID-6
    - usage during program load ID-17
    - writing data from PG-49
  - storage control block, creating LR-414
  - storage devices
    - free space, determining OP-192
    - storing data OP-79
  - storage dump
    - how to interpret PD-57
    - used to analyze a program check PD-80
    - used to analyze a run loop PD-85
    - used to analyze a wait state PD-74
  - storage estimating
    - application program size IS-69, IS-311
    - COBOL programs IS-314
    - event driven language programs IS-311
    - FORTRAN programs IS-314
    - Indexed Access Method IS-309
    - initialization modules IS-307
    - modules outside partition 1 IS-307
    - Pascal programs IS-314
    - PL/I programs IS-314
    - supervisor object modules IS-305
    - supervisor size IS-41, IS-69, IS-278
    - utility program size IS-69, IS-310
  - storage management
    - allocating storage ID-24
    - releasing storage ID-24
  - storage parity error, description MC-383
  - storage-resident loader (RLOADER) ID-15, ID-18
- STORBLK statement
  - coding example LR-422
  - description LR-414
  - setting up unmapped storage PG-153
  - STOREQU equates LR-415
  - syntax examples LR-415
- store
  - instruction length CU-103
  - new instruction flag bits CU-93
  - object text element type CU-94
  - program messages PG-250
  - sublist element CU-93

- sublist element address CU-94
- STOREMAP storage map ID-26
- STOREQU equates, description LR-99
- storing information
  - See data
- STORINIT module
  - build unmapped storage table ID-65
  - calculates mapped and unmapped storage ID-64
  - description IS-67
  - generate unmapped storage addresses ID-64
- STORMGR module
  - calls GETMAPP subroutine ID-67
  - calls GETUMAPP subroutine ID-68
  - description ID-66, IS-55
  - processes FREESTG instruction ID-69
  - processes GETSTG instruction ID-67
  - processes SWAP instruction ID-68
- string evaluation, character CU-120
- strings, character PG-25
- strings, conditional statement LR-235
- SU command (\$GPIBUT1) CO-211
- SU command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
- sublist element
  - after \$IDEF expansion CU-124
  - contents CU-88
  - defining CU-116
  - label types CU-121
  - output of OPCHECK subroutine CU-91
  - output of SLPARSE subroutine CU-126
  - storing the address CU-93, CU-94
  - types CU-116
- submit
  - and hold a batch job UT-471
  - job
    - for execution UT-472
    - to host (\$HCFUT1) UT-321
    - to host job stream UT-285
    - to job queue processor UT-469
  - job to host (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
  - job to host, Host Communication Facility CO-120
  - job to host, Host Communications Facility LR-483
  - jobs from a program LR-563
  - program from a program PG-99
- SUBMIT, job queue job submission
  - See \$SUBMIT utility
- subprogram, defining a LR-336
- SUBROUT statement
  - coding description LR-417

- coding example LR-418
- overview PG-144
- subroutines
  - \$DISKUT3 PG-157
  - \$EDXASM overlay program CU-117
  - \$IMAGE PG-281
  - calling PG-144, PG-147, LR-60
  - defining PG-145, LR-417
  - DSOPEN PG-172, LR-566
  - examples PG-147
  - EXTRACT LR-578
  - formatted screen LR-511
  - Indexed Access Method (syntax) LR-572
  - Multiple Terminal Manager (syntax) LR-573
  - passing parameters PG-145
  - program PG-144
  - returning control LR-384
  - SETEOD PG-181, LR-575
  - setting continuous receive CU-70
  - UPDTAPE LR-577
- subtract
  - consecutive integers PG-39
  - double-precision integers PG-38
  - extended-precision floating point PG-43
  - floating-point data PG-43, LR-202
  - integers PG-38, LR-419
- SUBTRACT instruction
  - description LR-419
  - subtracting consecutive integers PG-39
  - subtracting double-precision integers PG-38
  - subtracting integers PG-38
  - syntax example LR-420
  - valid precisions, table LR-420
- supervisor
  - backing up on diskette OP-293
  - backing up on tape OP-298
  - calling supervisor functions ID-49, ID-51
  - class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-308
  - communications vector table
    - description ID-11
    - listings ID-309, ID-336
  - control block pointers ID-12
  - cross-partition operation ID-71
  - device vector table ID-11, ID-308
  - emulator command table
    - description ID-12
    - listing ID-311, ID-343
  - entry points IS-267



# Common Index

## supervisor modules

- estimating size IS-106, IS-278
- fixed storage area ID-10
- interface routines
  - GPIO ID-143
  - Printer Spooling ID-163
  - Series/1-to-Series/1 ID-153
- task supervisor ID-51
- IPL problems with PD-7
- location in storage IS-40, IS-61
- module descriptions ID-79
- module names IS-267
- module overview ID-79
- multipartition IS-51
- name IS-61, IS-109
- object modules IS-53, IS-299
- partition assignment IS-51, IS-95
- referring to storage locations ID-13
- reloading PD-7
- restarting after error OP-285
- restoring from diskette OP-304
- restoring from tape OP-307
- select software support IS-50
- size, estimating IS-305
- software support IS-53
- states PG-140
- storage estimates IS-305
- storage requirements IS-279
- task management
  - description ID-29
  - functions ID-34
  - routines ID-43
  - work area ID-12, ID-310
- supervisor modules
  - \$BSCARAM ID-85
  - \$DEBUGNUC ID-85, IS-54
  - \$OVLMGRO ID-85
  - \$PROG1 IS-60
  - ACCATRC ID-85, IS-57
  - ASMOBJ ID-86
  - BSCAM ID-86, IS-59
  - BSCINIT ID-86
  - BSCX21 ID-86, IS-59
  - CIRCBUFF ID-86, IS-55
  - CLOKINIT ID-87
  - DISKINIT ID-88
  - DISKIO ID-89, IS-56
  - DSKINIT2 ID-88
  - D1024 ID-87, IS-56

## supervisor modules (continued)

- D49624 ID-87, IS-56
- D4963A ID-87, IS-56
- D4966A ID-87, IS-56
- D4969A ID-88, IS-56
- EBFLCVT ID-89, IS-58
- EDXALU ID-89, IS-54
- EDXFLOAT IS-59
- EDXFLOAT/NOFLOAT ID-90
- EDXINIT ID-90, IS-60
- EDXSTART ID-91, IS-54
- EDXSVCX ID-91, IS-53
- EDXSYS ID-91, IS-53
- EDXTERMQ ID-91
- EDXTIMER IS-54
- EDXTIMER/EDXTIMR2 ID-92
- EDXTIMR2 IS-54
- EDXTIO ID-92, IS-57
- EXIOINIT ID-93
- EXIOTRC ID-93, IS-54
- FULLMSG ID-93, IS-57
- IAMQCB IS-55
- INITADAP ID-94, IS-60
- INITMFA ID-94, IS-60
- INIT4013 ID-94
- INIT4978 ID-94, IS-61
- INIT4980 ID-94, IS-61
- IOLOADER ID-95
- IOSACCA ID-96, IS-57
- IOSEXIO ID-96, IS-54
- IOSGPIO ID-97, IS-58
- IOSPOOL ID-97, IS-58
- IOSS1S1 ID-97, IS-58
- IOSTERM ID-97, IS-58
- IOSTTY ID-97, IS-58
- IOSVIRT ID-98, IS-58
- IOS2741 ID-95, IS-58
- IOS3101 ID-95, IS-57
- IOS4013 ID-96, IS-58
- IOS4974 ID-96, IS-57
- IOS4979 ID-96, IS-57
- IO1024 IS-60
- IO1024/\$IO1024 ID-95
- LOADINIT ID-98
- MINMSG ID-98, IS-57
- NOACCATR ID-85
- NOEXIOTR ID-93
- PWRAM80 IS-55
- QUEUEIO ID-98, IS-59

RLOADER IS-55  
 RLOADER/\$LOADER ID-98  
 RW4963ID ID-99, IS-60  
 SBAI IS-59  
 SBAI,SBAO,SBDIDO,SBPI,SBCOM ID-99  
 SBAO IS-59  
 SBCOM IS-59  
 SBDIDO IS-59  
 SBIOINIT ID-99  
 SBPI IS-60  
 SEGINIT ID-99  
 STORINIT ID-99  
 STORMGR ID-100, IS-55  
 SWAITM ID-100, IS-54  
 SYSLOG IS-55  
 SYSLOG/NOSYSLOG ID-100  
 S1S1INIT ID-99  
 TAPEINIT ID-100  
 TERMINIT ID-101  
 TPCOM ID-101, IS-55  
 TPINIT ID-101  
 TRASCII ID-101, IS-56  
 TRCRSP ID-101, IS-56  
 TREBASC ID-102, IS-56  
 TREBCD ID-102, IS-56  
 XPSINIT ID-102  
 SUPEXIT routine ID-38, ID-52  
 SUPRTURN routine ID-40  
 surface analyzing tape UT-481  
 suspend  
     \$GPIBUT1 UT-311, CO-211  
     \$JOBQUT utility UT-390  
     job queue processing OP-215, UT-388  
 SVC (supervisor call machine instruction) ID-39  
 SVCABEND routine ID-40  
 SVCBUF supervisor buffer ID-37  
 SVCI routine ID-37  
 SWAITM module description ID-100, IS-54  
 SWAP instruction  
     accessing unmapped storage PG-154  
     coding example LR-422  
     description LR-421  
     internal operation ID-68  
     return codes LR-423  
     syntax examples LR-422  
 switched lines CO-7  
 symbol  
     assign a value to PG-26, LR-152

resolving (EXTRN) LR-169  
 resolving (WXTRN) LR-506  
 symbolic reference to terminals IS-183  
 synchronizing programs with external devices ID-37  
 synchronizing tasks PG-208  
 syntax  
     checking CU-90, CU-124  
     error exit, \$IDEF CU-111  
     error messages, entering CU-97  
     error messages, issuing CU-112  
     operator commands  
         See operator commands  
     rules LR-7  
 SYSGEN  
     See system generation  
 SYSLOG/NOSYSLOG module descriptions ID-100, IS-55  
 system  
     alternate logging device IS-183  
     AUTOCALL data set (\$EDXLINK) UT-254  
     class interrupt vector table ID-11, ID-308  
     common area ID-12  
     common data area definition IS-50  
     configuration, listing OP-291  
     data tables, EDXSYS ID-91  
     definition statements IS-43  
     description ID-11, ID-12  
     device vector table ID-11, ID-308  
     generate a supervisor IS-77  
     improving performance CU-127  
     initialization support IS-60  
     listing ID-309, ID-311, ID-336, ID-343  
     logging device IS-183  
     operations log OP-288  
     printer IS-183  
     program check, analyzing PD-54  
     records, keeping OP-287  
     release level, recording LR-20  
     restoring from diskette OP-304  
     restoring from tape OP-307  
     sample statement IS-44  
     saving on diskette OP-293  
     saving on tape OP-298  
     second alternate system logging device IS-183  
     task supervisor work area ID-12  
     timer features IS-236  
 system control blocks, getting information from ID-319

# Common Index

system generation

tape

system generation

- \$JOBUTIL procedure file IS-100
- \$PROG1 routines CU-59
- activate system IS-78
- allocate required data sets IS-79
- data set sizes IS-79
- edit system definition statements IS-81
- error conditions IS-106
- error recovery IS-109
- execute \$JOBUTIL procedure IS-103
- EXIO device CU-66
- for a diskless system IS-113
- for BSCAM CO-11
- for BSCX21 CO-11
- for channel attach CO-132
- for GPIB CO-185
- for Host Communications Facility CO-114
- for host system, \$RMU CO-49
- for remote system, \$RMU CO-49
- for X.21 support CO-44
- new EDL instruction CU-104
- new operator command CU-10
- procedure IS-77
- utilities used IS-78
- verify process IS-111

system initialization support IS-60

System Network Architecture (SNA)

- build host ID data list LR-284
- control message exchange LR-275
- establish a session LR-286
- identify host program LR-284
- receive messages from host LR-280
- send messages to host LR-292

system reserved labels LR-9

SYSTEM statement

- description IS-44, IS-162
- examples IS-165
- operands IS-162
- syntax IS-162

system status data set, HCF

- data entry CO-116
- delete a record from LR-481
- index entry CO-116
- key entry CO-116
- organization CO-116
- test for a record LR-477
- write a record to LR-482

S1S1INIT module description ID-99, IS-66

## T

tab

- moving the cursor OP-32
- set in edit work data set UT-296

tailored operating system, generate IS-77

tape

- adding records to a file PG-196
- allocate a data set OP-121
- allocating a volume OP-106
- backup log OP-291
- change
  - density OP-112
  - label OP-112
  - speed OP-112

control commands UT-489

CONTROL instruction LR-83

data set organization OP-80

data set, allocate UT-498.2

define IS-46, IS-179

deleting data sets OP-121

density IS-179

density, setting LR-84

dumping to printer OP-276.2

identification IS-179

improving performance CU-129

initialization module ID-100

initializing OP-106

label, change UT-484

labels PG-185, PG-263, IS-179

log OP-290

management UT-476

nonlabeled

- defined PG-186

- defining PG-193

- initializing PG-194

- reading PG-195

- when to use PG-186

- writing PG-195

opening a data set ID-123

other books LG-29

post codes LR-88, MC-299

preparing for use OP-85

processing a tape containing more than one data set PG-190

READ instruction LR-361

- read/write return codes MC-343
- reading a multivolume data set PG-191
- restoring system OP-307, OP-308
- return codes LR-88
- return codes, display UT-491
- saving system OP-298
- standard-label
  - bypassing PG-188
  - closing PG-188
  - defined PG-185
  - reading PG-186
  - when to use PG-186
  - writing PG-187
- supervisor control ID-121
- tapemark PG-185, LR-83
- units, define IS-179
- used in Version 4 conversion IS-124
- vary offline UT-26
- vary online OP-156, UT-27
- volume organization OP-80
- WRITE instruction LR-499, LR-503
- tape data set control block ID-123
- tape device data block (TDB)
  - description ID-122
  - listing ID-364
- tape drive
  - change attributes UT-479
  - list defined tape drives UT-488
  - status ID-124
- TAPE statement
  - description IS-46, IS-179
  - operands IS-179
  - syntax IS-179
  - TAPE statement example IS-180
- TAPEINIT module description ID-100, IS-66
- task
  - active/ready tables ID-41
  - attaching LR-32
  - basic executable unit PG-141
  - concepts PG-139
  - control ID-44
  - defined PG-139
  - defining PG-22, LR-424
  - detaching LR-117
  - dispatching ID-42
  - ending LR-140
  - error exit routine LR-340, LR-425
  - execution states ID-30

- initiating PG-140
- interrupt handling CU-67
- multitask program PG-143
- overview PG-139
- primary task PG-143
- priority PG-139, LR-424, ID-30
- single-task program PG-141
- starting PG-140
- starting from a program PG-204
- states PG-140
- status, saving ID-44
- structure PG-139
- switching ID-42
- synchronizing PG-144, PG-208, ID-44
- task LR-32
- task code word
  - accessing PG-110
  - defined PG-110
- task control block (TCB)
  - creating extension area ID-323
  - description ID-32
  - description of LR-336
  - INITTASK during IPL PD-10
  - listing ID-362
  - obtain data from LR-427
  - primary TCB ID-21
  - ready chain in dump PD-68
  - store data in fields LR-429
  - with QCB ID-46
- task error exit routine
  - \$\$EDXIT MC-384
  - considerations CU-52
  - creating your own CU-48
  - defining task error exit control block (TEECB) CU-48
  - description PG-111
  - example PG-112
  - extending the routine \$\$EDXIT
    - coding considerations CU-47
    - link-editing CU-47
    - sample output CU-46
  - how it works CU-53
  - including in a program PG-112
  - interpreting output of \$\$EDXIT PD-44
  - sample program CU-50
  - system-supplied PG-111
- task management
  - description ID-29

# Common Index

## TASK statement

- functions ID-34
- routines ID-43
- TASK statement
  - coding example LR-426
  - description LR-424
  - priority LR-424
- TCBEQU equates, description LR-99
- TCBGET instruction
  - accessing remainder of divide PG-41
  - description LR-427
  - syntax examples LR-428
- TCBPUT instruction
  - description LR-429
  - syntax examples LR-429
- TDB (tape device data block)
  - description ID-122
  - listing ID-364
- TEECB, task error exit control block CU-48
- Tektronix 4013 terminal
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-189
  - support for digital I/O IS-239
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-192
- teletypewriter
  - adapter IS-222
  - support module ID-97
  - system support ID-138
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-468
- TERMCTRL instruction
  - ACCA attached devices
    - coding example LR-460
    - description LR-459
  - description LR-430
  - displaying a static screen PG-131
  - General Purpose Interface Bus LR-461
  - positioning the cursor PG-124
  - return codes LR-377
  - Series/1-to-Series/1 LR-465
  - Teletypewriter attached devices
    - description LR-468
    - syntax example LR-468
  - terminal function chart LR-430
  - use on 3101 terminals PG-280
  - virtual terminal
    - coding example LR-470
    - description LR-469
  - 2741 communications terminal
    - coding example LR-433
    - description LR-433

## terminal

- 3101 display (block mode)
  - ATTR= operand LR-435
  - description LR-434
  - STREAM= operand LR-436
- 4013 graphics terminal
  - coding example LR-437
  - description LR-437
- 4973 printer
  - description LR-438
  - syntax example LR-439
- 4974 printer
  - coding example LR-442
  - description LR-440
- 4975 printer
  - coding example LR-447
  - description LR-443
  - return codes LR-447
  - syntax examples LR-446
- 4978 display
  - coding examples LR-451
  - description LR-448
- 4979 display
  - coding example LR-453
  - description LR-452, LR-454.3
- 4980 terminal
  - description LR-454
- 5219 printer
  - coding example LR-454.6
  - return codes LR-454.7
  - syntax examples LR-454.6
- 5224 printer
  - coding example LR-457
  - description LR-454.8
  - return codes LR-458
  - syntax examples LR-457
- 5225 printer
  - coding example LR-457
  - description LR-454.8
  - return codes LR-458
  - syntax examples LR-457
- TERMERR operand
  - PROGRAM statement LR-340
  - TASK statement LR-424
- terminal
  - See also display terminal
  - See also printers
  - ACCA support LR-459
  - addresses

- changing OP-46
- listing OP-42
- collect data from LR-205
- configuration utility, \$TERMUT1 UT-499
- connected via digital I/O IS-239
- define IS-48, IS-181
- define characteristics LR-238
- EDXTIO module description ID-92
- erase screen LR-156
- errors at IPL PD-8
- handling unrecoverable errors LR-340, LR-425
- hardware initialization module ID-101
- information in dump PD-69
- initialization IS-38
- message-sending utility, \$TERMUT3 UT-518
- names, listing OP-42
- partitions, listing OP-42
- print
  - date LR-309
  - number LR-331
  - text LR-314
  - time LR-329
- read
  - alphameric data PG-30
  - text entered at terminal LR-368
  - value entered at terminal LR-216
- read alphameric data PG-30
- renaming OP-45
- request special functions (TERMCTRL) LR-430
- return codes LR-324, LR-377
- screen format OP-48
- support IS-57, IS-181
- varying offline OP-49
- varying online OP-51
- virtual LR-523
- virtual I/O ID-142
- write alphameric data PG-50
- write numeric data PG-51
- terminal control block (CCB)
  - description ID-129
  - displaying during IPL PD-9
  - enqueueing task, determining PD-32
  - GPIB terminal control block ID-144
  - listing ID-331
  - spool extension ID-173, ID-361
  - task partition, determining PD-33
- terminal I/O
  - advance input PG-268
- ENQT ID-140
- return codes MC-344
- support ID-127
- support routines ID-136
- support, organization of ID-128
- virtual ID-142
- 3101 sample static screen program PG-298
- 4978/4979 sample static screen program PG-295
- TERMINAL statement
  - coding by device
    - ACCA IS-211
    - example IS-206
    - GPIB IS-232
    - PROC IS-227
    - Series/1-to-Series/1 IS-234
    - syntax IS-203
    - TTY IS-222
    - virtual terminal IS-230
    - 2741 IS-186
    - 4013 IS-189
    - 4973/4974 IS-193
    - 4975 IS-195
    - 4978/4979 IS-199
    - 4980 IS-203
    - 5219/5224/5225 IS-207
  - defining virtual terminals PG-216
  - description IS-48, IS-181
  - device-dependent operands IS-184
  - label description IS-183
  - sample statement IS-48
- terminate Remote Management Utility CO-76
- terminating GPIB operation UT-305, CO-206
- TERMINIT module description ID-101, IS-66
- terminology, BSCAM CO-6
- test
  - BSC conversational transparent mode UT-53
  - BSC definitions UT-47, CO-34
  - display (\$DICOMP) UT-118
  - generated report or graphics profile
    - member UT-118
  - label types UT-481
  - process interrupt UT-380
- text
  - building object CU-91
  - defining LR-471
  - read from a terminal LR-368
  - text (TXT) record, format ID-374
  - text buffers, defining PG-27

# Common Index

## test editing utilities

text editing utilities  
    full-screen editor PG-59, UT-266  
    line editors UT-196  
text editor work area ID-379  
text messages, defining PG-27  
text record data area ID-213  
text record, PASSTHRU function of \$RMU CO-90  
TEXT statement  
    defining buffers PG-27  
    defining messages PG-27  
    description LR-471  
    structure PG-27  
    syntax examples LR-472  
time and date  
    display  
        command syntax OP-342, UT-28  
        procedure OP-27  
    format IS-163  
    GETTIME instruction LR-214  
    obtain from host system LR-485  
    obtain with \$INITIAL CU-57  
    PRINTIME instruction LR-329  
    set  
        command syntax OP-339, UT-25  
        procedure OP-26  
time since last IPL LR-236  
timer  
    features, define IS-236  
    setting system timer LR-409  
    support IS-54  
    support modules ID-92  
TIMER statement  
    description IS-47, IS-236  
    storage requirements IS-279  
    TIMER statement example IS-236  
TIMRINIT module description IS-67  
TITLE statement  
    coding example LR-312  
    description LR-474  
top margin, changing OP-235  
TP instruction  
    CLOSE LR-476  
    FETCH LR-477  
    functions CO-118  
    instruction processor (TPCOM) ID-101  
    OPENIN LR-478  
    OPENOUT LR-479  
    overview LR-475

## translation table support

READ LR-480  
RELEASE LR-481  
return codes LR-487  
SET LR-482  
subcommands ID-202  
SUBMIT LR-483  
TIMEDATE LR-485  
WRITE LR-486  
TPCOM module description ID-101, IS-55  
TPINIT module description ID-101, IS-66  
trace  
    ACCA activities UT-521  
    BSC activities UT-42, CO-30  
    buffer for channel attach device, print UT-57  
    buffer, dump UT-522  
    Channel Attach LR-76  
    communications activities, repeat UT-525  
    data set, display UT-521  
    exceptions PD-87  
    EXIO activities UT-521  
    I/O on BSC line CO-30  
    loop addresses PD-20  
    print Channel Attach trace data LR-67  
    printing utility for BSC UT-44  
    program check addresses PD-50  
    program execution PG-101  
    range and breakpoint, remove UT-110  
    ranges and breakpoint settings UT-105  
    record format for BSC line UT-43  
    utility for BSC UT-42, CO-30  
trace printing utility for BSC CO-31  
trace table, CIRCBUFF software  
    control table format PD-90  
    displaying PD-88  
    exception entry format PD-92  
transfer  
    data set from host (\$HCFUT1) UT-320, CO-125  
    data set to host  
        WR command (\$HCFUT1) UT-322  
        WRITE \$EDIT1 command UT-206  
        WRITE \$FSEDIT UT-284  
    records to a data set LR-499  
transfer operation (HCF), end LR-476  
transfer rates for data, Host Communications Facility CO-118  
transient loader (\$LOADER) ID-15  
translated data LR-263, LR-315, LR-370  
translation table support IS-56

## translation tables

- ASCII to EBCDIC ID-101
- correspondence to EBCDIC ID-101
- EBCD to EBCDIC ID-102
- reverse ASCII to EBCDIC ID-102
- translator enabled, description PD-44, MC-383
- transmission codes IS-182
- transmission mode, setting CU-70
- transmission modes, BSCAM CO-12.3
- transmission protocol, HCF ID-204
- transmit
  - binary data with BSCAM CO-12.2
  - text data with BSCAM CO-12.2
- transparent data transmission, use by BSCAM CO-12.2
- TRASCII module description ID-101, IS-56
- TRCRSP module description ID-101, IS-56
- TREBASC module description ID-102, IS-56
- TREBCD module description ID-102, IS-56
- tributary station addresses CO-12.1
- true or false condition, test for LR-230
- TTY-type terminals
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-222
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-225
- turn a bit off LR-397
- turn a bit on LR-397
- TXT record format ID-374
- type, object text element CU-94
- TYPE= operand, BSCLINE statement CO-12
- types of problems, determining PD-3

## U

- units, hardware OP-8
- UNMAPCNT control statement (\$EDXLINK UT-243)
- unmapped storage
  - accessing PG-154
  - creating stand-alone dump diskette OP-194
  - define IS-163
  - defined PG-153
  - defining storage areas LR-414
  - dumping OP-272
  - example PG-155
  - gain access to storage LR-421
  - obtaining PG-153, LR-212
  - overview PG-153
  - printing a dump OP-275

- releasing PG-154, LR-200
- return codes MC-349
- setting up PG-153
- storage support IS-55
- STOREQU equates LR-415
- unmapped storage management
  - building unmapped storage addresses ID-64
  - building unmapped storage table ID-65
  - calculate mapped and unmapped storage ID-64
  - description of ID-63
  - equates ID-369
  - getting access to unmapped storage ID-66
  - processing unmapped storage instructions
    - FREESTG instruction ID-69
    - GETSTG instruction ID-67
    - overview ID-66
    - SWAP instruction ID-68
- unmapped storage manager
  - calls GETMAPP subroutine ID-67
  - calls GETUMAPP subroutine ID-68
  - description ID-66
  - processes FREESTG instruction ID-69
  - processes GETSTG instruction ID-67
  - processes SWAP instruction ID-68
- unmapped storage table ID-65
- unprotected field
  - defined PG-116, OP-33, UT-340
  - displaying PG-279
  - output fields UT-353
  - reading from static screen PG-133
  - retrieving PG-279
- unresolved external references (EXTRNs) UT-255
- unshifted mode OP-52
- untranslated data LR-263, LR-315, LR-370
- UPDTAPE routine PG-196
- upper-case characters
  - \$FSEDIT CAPS OP-322
  - specifying OP-53
- uppercase characters
  - with PRINTTEXT LR-316
  - with READTEXT LR-372
- upshift mode OP-53
- user initialization modules ID-9, IS-61
- USER instruction
  - description LR-490
  - effect on ENDPROG LR-138
  - hardware register conventions LR-490
- user-defined



# Common Index

## user-defined data member

overlay area IS-53, IS-62  
user-defined data member, \$PDS utility LR-554  
utilities, cancelling OP-219  
utility  
    See \$JOBUTIL utility  
utility program size IS-310

## V

variable fields in program messages PG-248  
variable names LR-8  
variable, definition of LR-7  
vary  
    device offline  
        command syntax OP-340, UT-26  
        display terminal OP-49  
    device online  
        command syntax OP-341, UT-27  
        display terminal OP-51  
        tape OP-122  
    processing a tape containing more than one data set PG-190  
    tape online automatically UT-493  
    terminal offline UT-502  
    terminal online UT-503  
VDE (volume descriptor entry ID-114  
vectors, adding LR-25  
verify  
    BSC communications UT-47, CO-34  
    disk or diskette data set UT-368  
    tape is executing correctly UT-481  
    verify identities of systems, \$RMU CO-80  
    4967 disk UT-94  
Version 4 conversion considerations IS-118  
version/modification level  
    determining  
        with \$D OP-280  
        with a dump OP-282  
    of programs OP-282  
vertical tabs, define UT-351  
virtual terminals  
    coding considerations LR-524  
    communication by return codes LR-525  
    defined PG-215  
    defined by TERMINAL statement IS-230  
    defining PG-216, LR-523  
    definition of LR-523

## volume

examples of use PG-215  
I/O ID-142  
interprogram dialogue PG-217  
loading from a virtual terminal PG-217  
return codes LR-525, MC-345  
sample program PG-218  
sample programs LR-526  
storage requirements IS-279  
support module ID-98  
TERMCTRL instruction LR-469  
TERMINAL statement example IS-231  
use with \$RMU CO-49  
volume  
    access, faster CU-128  
    accessing ID-111  
    allocating OP-115, UT-361  
    allocating data sets on OP-118  
    backing up OP-293  
    change UT-149, UT-167  
    change for directory sort UT-140  
    compress, faster CU-129  
    compressing OP-134, UT-60  
    copying OP-150, UT-63, UT-66  
    data set directory, initializing OP-115  
    data sets on  
        See data set directory, listing  
    defined OP-81  
    deleting OP-128, UT-374  
    determine volume a data set is on OP-173  
    directory  
        directory entry listings ID-337  
        internals ID-106  
    disk backup UT-72  
    dump/restore, \$MOVEVOL UT-415  
    free space UT-159  
    free space, determining OP-192  
    independence PG-179  
    initialize UT-356, UT-365, IS-20  
    initialize H-exchange UT-328  
    IPL volume, copy UT-73  
    label  
        assigning OP-100  
        defined OP-82  
    list  
        all UT-160  
        disk or diskette UT-369, UT-372  
        list all data sets UT-140  
    list directory entries UT-272

number of  
     data sets UT-159  
     directory entries UT-159  
     free space entries UT-159  
     unused directory entries UT-159  
     unused records UT-159  
 recommended size IS-20  
 rename OP-125, UT-374  
 rename label and owner id UT-375  
 required to install EDX IS-20  
 size UT-159  
 sort  
     alphabetically UT-143  
     by ascending data set size UT-144  
     by descending data set size UT-144  
     by location UT-145  
     description UT-139  
     in predefined order UT-142  
     interactively UT-141  
 specifying fixed-head CU-128  
 specifying performance CU-128  
 split UT-363  
 update H-exchange volume label UT-336  
 verify UT-368  
 with \$FSEDIT UT-277  
 VOLUME control statement (\$EDXLINK) UT-244  
 volume descriptor entry (VDE) ID-114  
 volume label, rename UT-375  
 volume serial, tape PG-186  
 VOLUME statement IS-53

## W

wait for multiple events LR-496, ID-54  
 WAIT instruction  
     coding example LR-495  
     description LR-493  
     function ID-36  
     operation ID-30  
     synchronizing tasks PG-144  
     synchronizing tasks in other partitions PG-208  
     use of WAIT KEY in terminal support PG-267  
     waiting for operator response PG-124, PG-132, PG-267  
 wait state  
     analyzing  
         ENQ instruction PD-29

ENQT instruction PD-32  
 finding the waiting instruction PD-28  
 some common causes PD-32, PD-34, PD-35  
 using \$DEBUG PD-28  
 WAIT instruction PD-33  
     cause of PD-33  
     put program in wait state UT-377  
     sample program PD-78  
     using a dump to analyze  
         finding the TCB address PD-74  
         locating R1 in the TCB PD-76  
         locating the error in the compiler listing PD-77  
         multiple tasks active PD-76  
 waiting, task supervisor state ID-31  
 WAITM instruction  
     code a list of events for ID-55  
     description LR-496, ID-54  
     MECB statement LR-260.1  
     post codes LR-496.1, ID-56, MC-300  
     syntax example LR-496.1, ID-56  
 WCB (spool wirtter control block)  
     description ID-175  
     listing ID-362  
 weak external message  
     description IS-105, IS-106  
     entry points IS-267  
     module name IS-267  
     resolve errors IS-267  
 weak external reference (WXTRN) LR-506, UT-255  
 WHEREAS instruction  
     coding example LR-497  
     description LR-496.2  
     finding a program PG-203  
     return codes LR-498  
 word boundary requirement  
     PROGRAM LR-336  
 work data set  
     \$EDXASM UT-226, UT-232  
     \$EDXASM internals ID-268  
     \$EDXLINK UT-234  
     \$S1ASM UT-440  
     \$S1ASM internals ID-278  
     save UT-297  
 work sheets, system generation  
     work sheet 1 IS-278  
     work sheet 2 IS-283  
     work sheet 3 IS-299  
     work sheet 4 IS-305

# Common Index

## WR command

- WR command (\$GPBUT1) CO-212
- WR command (\$HCFUT1) CO-127
- WRAP function, \$RMU
  - control character flow CO-71
  - internals ID-222
  - overview CO-70
  - required fields CO-71
  - send request CO-70
- WRES subcommand
  - procedure OP-262
  - syntax OP-336, UT-23
- write
  - \$JOBUTIL procedure OP-224
  - alphanumeric data to a terminal PG-50
  - analog output PG-226
  - blinking field PG-301
  - data
    - Series/1-to-Series/1 UT-453
    - to the GPIB adapter UT-312
  - data to BSC line LR-46
  - data to the GPIB adapter CO-212
  - digital output PG-227
  - digital output using external sync UT-379
  - directly PG-49
  - EXIO operation CU-72
  - from a data area PG-49
  - IPL text UT-366
  - nondisplay field PG-301
  - nonlabeled tape PG-195
  - numeric data to a terminal PG-51
  - one sector ID UT-100
  - operations, HCF ID-204
  - protected fields PG-300
  - record in system-status data set LR-482
  - record to host, Host Communications Facility LR-486
  - records to a data set LR-499
  - sequentially PG-49
  - source data set PG-9
  - source data set to a host/native data set UT-284
  - standard-label tape PG-187
  - tape PG-185
  - to a channel attach port LR-78
  - to disk PG-49
  - to diskette PG-49
  - to static screen PG-125, PG-134
  - to tape PG-49
  - to terminal PG-50

## X.21 circuit switched network

- WRITE instruction
  - coding example LR-503
  - description LR-499
  - IDCB command LR-228
  - post codes LR-503, LR-505
  - processor, DISKIO ID-89
  - return codes LR-503
  - special considerations LR-502
  - syntax examples (tape) LR-502
  - WRITE tape LR-505
  - writing a nonlabeled tape PG-195
  - writing a standard-label tape PG-187
  - writing to disk PG-49
  - writing to diskette PG-49
  - writing to tape PG-49
- write verify
  - clear UT-376
  - set UT-375
- writer control block, spool (WCB)
  - description ID-174
  - listing ID-362
- writer, spooling
  - See spooling
- WRITE1 IDCB command LR-228
- writing assembler code for instructions CU-102
- WSTP subcommand
  - procedure OP-261
  - syntax OP-337, UT-24
- WSTR subcommand
  - procedure OP-260
  - syntax OP-338, UT-25
- WTM (write tapemark) LR-84
- WXTRN statement
  - See also weak external message
  - coding example LR-507
  - description LR-506

## X

- X.21 circuit switched network
  - \$X21DS data set CO-44, CO-44.1
  - attaching and jumpering the 2080 card CO-44
  - BSCIOCB statement CO-44.3
  - BSCLINE TYPE= parameter CO-12.1
  - BSCOPEN parameter LR-41
  - BSCOPEN statement CO-44.3
  - call progress signals CO-44.8

coding BSCOPEN data area LR-42  
 coding example for BSCLINE TYPE=  
   parameter CO-44.1  
 connection record data set  
   building a connection record CO-44.2  
   delay value field CO-44.2  
   example records CO-44.3  
   network information field CO-44.2  
   record name field CO-44.2  
   retry count field CO-44.2  
 determining the connection type you  
   need CO-44.1  
 device error codes CO-44.7  
 network requirements CO-44  
 return codes MC-350  
 system generation CO-44  
 X.21 error logging CO-44.4  
 X21RECY default record CO-44.1  
 X21RN operand CO-44.3  
 2080 high speed feature card description CO-9  
 X.21 circuit switched support  
   BSCOPEN instruction ID-193  
   BSCOPEN processing ID-196  
   BSCX21 module description ID-86, IS-59  
 X-type format LR-192  
 XPSBAL (cross-partition branch and link) ID-72  
 XPSBR (cross-partition branch) ID-72  
 XPSCCB (return to CCB) ID-72  
 XPSINIT module description ID-102  
 XPSRET (return to module) ID-72  
 XPSSTK, cross-partition supervisor ID-78  
 XPSTABLE (cross-partition supervisor table) ID-72  
 XYPLOT instruction  
   description LR-508  
   overview PG-234  
   syntax example LR-508  
 X21RECY default record for X.21 CO-44.1  
 X21RN operand CO-44.3

## Y

YTPLOT instruction  
   coding description PG-234  
   description LR-509  
   overview PG-234  
   syntax example LR-509

## 1

1024 bytes-per-sector diskette support, D1024  
   module ID-87  
 1024-byte sectors  
   I/O module description ID-95  
   storage requirements IS-279  
 1250 multidrop work station attachment  
   ADAPTER statement example IS-149  
   considerations for attachment of devices IS-181  
   defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146  
 1310 multifunction attachment  
   attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-249  
   considerations for attachment of devices IS-181  
   defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146  
   description IS-241  
 1610 asynchronous communications single line  
   controller  
   attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245  
   considerations for attachment of devices IS-181

## 2

2074 feature card CO-9  
 2075 feature card CO-9  
 2080 synchronous communications feature card  
   attaching and jumpering CO-44  
   description CO-9  
 2091 asynchronous communications eight line  
   controller  
   attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245  
   considerations for attachment of devices IS-181  
 2092 asynchronous communications four line adapter  
   attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245  
   considerations for attachment of devices IS-181  
 2095 feature programmable eight line controller  
   attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245

# Common Index

## 2096 adapter

- considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
- 2096 feature programmable four line adapter
  - attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-245
  - considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
- 2741 Communications Terminal
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-186
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-58
  - TERMCTRL statement LR-433
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-188

## 3

- 30-megabyte disk (DDSK-30)
  - data management support
    - \$DASDI UT-78
    - \$DISKUT1 UT-146
  - initialize UT-100.1
- 3101 Display Terminal
  - See also display terminal
  - attribute characters PG-273
  - block mode considerations IS-248
  - character mode considerations IS-244
  - character/block mode defined OP-40
  - compatibility limitation PG-276
  - converting 4978 screens PG-281
  - data stream PG-273
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-211, IS-222
  - device independence PG-275
  - PF key support PG-266
  - reading modified data PG-292, PG-304
  - sample static screen program PG-308
  - screen format UT-340
  - SEND key IS-251
  - setup switch settings
    - block mode IS-248
    - character mode IS-244
  - static screen considerations PG-297
  - static screen sample program PG-298
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-434
  - TERMINAL statement examples IS-219, IS-220, IS-221, IS-226
  - transmitting data from PG-273
  - upper/lowercase characters OP-54
- 3585 4979 Display Station attachment IS-199

## 4966 Diskette Magazine Unit

## 4

- 4013 graphics terminal (TERMCTRL) LR-437
- 4952 processor IS-40
  - description manual LG-31
- 4952 timer, initialization module (CLOKINIT) ID-87
- 4954 processor IS-40
  - description manual LG-32
- 4955 processor IS-40
  - description manual LG-32
- 4956 processor IS-40
  - description manual LG-32
- 4962 Disk
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- 4962 Disk Storage Unit
  - description manual LG-32
- 4963 Disk
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56, IS-60
- 4964 Diskette Storage Unit
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - diskette initialization
    - See diskette, initialize
  - opening the door OP-15
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- 4964 Diskette Unit
  - description manual LG-32
- 4965 Diskette Storage Unit
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - description manual LG-32
  - diskette initialization
    - See diskette, initialize
  - opening the door OP-15
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- 4966 Diskette magazine Unit
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - description manual LG-32
  - diskette initialization
    - See diskette, initialize
  - opening the door OP-15
  - removing diskettes OP-20

- storage requirements IS-279
- support module IS-56
- using magazines OP-16
- 4967 Disk
  - defined with DISK statement IS-154
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- 4967 High-Performance Disk Subsystem
  - description manual LG-32
- 4968 Tape Unit
  - defined with TAPE statement IS-179
  - description manual LG-32
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- 4969 attachment handler ID-88
- 4969 Tape Unit
  - defined with TAPE statement IS-179
  - description manual LG-32
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-56
- 4973 Line Printer
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193
  - description manual LG-33
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-57
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-438
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-194
- 4974 Matrix Printer
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193
  - description manual LG-33
  - image store defined OP-53
  - loading image store OP-55
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-57
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-440
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-194
- 4975 printer
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-195
  - local attachment IS-195
  - operator's guide LG-33
  - page formatting OP-237
  - remote attachment IS-195
  - return codes MC-346
  - spacing with PRINTTEXT LR-318
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-57
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-443
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-198

- 4978 Display Station
  - See also display terminal
  - changing keyboard values OP-53
  - character/local function code OP-52
  - control store
    - changing OP-52
    - data table defined OP-52
    - data table example OP-58
    - defined OP-52
    - loading OP-55
    - saving OP-64
  - define key OP-52
  - define mode OP-52
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-199
  - device independence PG-275
  - downshift OP-52
  - function ID code OP-52
  - information manuals LG-33
  - interrupt code OP-53
  - key position OP-53
  - lowercase characters OP-53
  - PF keys, changing OP-52
  - scan code OP-53
  - screen format UT-340
  - shifted OP-53
  - static screen sample program PG-295
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-57, IS-61
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-448
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-202
  - unshift OP-52
  - upshift OP-53
- 4979 Display Station
  - See also display terminal
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-199
  - description manual LG-33
  - device independence PG-275
  - static screen sample program PG-295
  - storage requirements IS-279
  - support module IS-57, IS-61
  - TERMCTRL instruction LR-452
  - TERMINAL statement example IS-202
- 4980 Display Station
  - data management support
    - \$FONT UT-256
    - \$TERMUT2 UT-507
  - data set sizes UT-509
  - defined by TERMINAL statement IS-203

# Common Index

## 4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit

- description manual LG-33
- screen format UT-339
- storage requirements IS-279
- support module IS-55, IS-57, IS-61
- TERMCTRL instruction LR-454
- TERMINAL statement example IS-206

4982 Sensor Input/Output Unit

- description manual LG-33

4993 channel attach device CO-132

- description manual LG-31

## 5

5219 Printer

- data management support
  - \$TERMUT1 UT-501
- defined by TERMINAL statement IS-207
- storage requirements IS-279
- support module IS-57
- TERMCTRL instruction LR-454.3
- TERMINAL statement example IS-209

5224 Printer

- defined by TERMINAL statement IS-207
- description manual LG-31
- storage requirements IS-279
- support module IS-57
- TERMCTRL instruction LR-454.8

## 7850 teletypewriter adapter

TERMINAL statement example IS-209

5225 Printer

- defined by TERMINAL statement IS-207
- description manual LG-31
- storage requirements IS-279
- support module IS-57
- TERMCTRL instruction LR-454.8
- TERMINAL statement example IS-209

5620 4974 matrix printer attachment

- defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193

5630 4973 line printer attachment

- defined by TERMINAL statement IS-193

5640 printer attachment - 5200 series

- ADAPTER statement example IS-148
- considerations for attachment of devices IS-181
- defined by ADAPTER statement IS-146

5719-XS4

- See supervisor

5719-XX5

- See program preparation

## 7

7850 teletypewriter adapter

- attachment with 3101 Display Terminal IS-244

This Newsletter No. SN34-0892  
Date 6 June 1984

Base Publication No. SC34-0441-1  
File No. S1-00

Previous Newsletters None

**IBM Series/1**  
**Event Driven Executive**  
**Library Guide and Common Index**  
**Program Number: 5719-XS4**

©IBM Corp. 1983

This Technical Newsletter, a part of PTF-P02 to Version 4.1 of the Event Driven Executive provides replacement pages for the subject publication. These replacement pages remain in effect for subsequent levels unless specifically altered. Pages to be inserted and/or removed are:

ii.1, ii.2 (added)  
LG-3 through LG-6  
LG-11 through LG-14  
LG-19, LG-20  
LG-31, LG-32

A technical change to the text or to an illustration is indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

## Summary of Amendments

This Technical Newsletter contains the following additions or modifications to text:

- Updates to the publishing history section of the descriptions of the books in the Event Driven Executive Library to reflect the Technical Newsletters published to support PTF P02.
- Update to the Bibliography.
- Editorial correction to a program number.

**Note:** Please file this cover letter at the back of the manual to provide a record of changes.





## Ordering Publications

---

You can order any of the publications listed in this book through your IBM representative. You can also order the EDX books and binders by phone or direct mail.<sup>2</sup>

This section contains instructions for ordering EDX books, a work sheet to help you prepare your order, and an order blank.

---

<sup>2</sup> The *IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive Internal Design*, LY34-0246 can only be ordered through your IBM representative.

# Ordering EDX Books

---

The EDX books <sup>2</sup> and reference cards can be ordered individually or in sets. The 3-ring binders come in two styles: a standard binder and an easel-back binder that holds the book in a vertical position. The back cover of each book contains tabs that can be inserted into pockets on the front and spine of the binders, identifying the contents.

## 1. Prepare your order:

Use the “Publications Order Work Sheet” on page LG-137 to prepare your order. The worksheet lists the order numbers and helps you calculate the total number of binders required.

(When you specify the base order number for a book, you automatically receive the latest edition of a book and any Technical Newsletters that have been issued for it.)

## 2. Place your order:

- **By Phone:** Obtain your IBM customer number and ship-to address and call our toll-free number **(1-800-IBM-2468)**. The operator will take your order.
- **By Mail:** Complete the post-paid “Publications Order Form” on page LG-139 and mail your order.

In either case, your books will be sent directly to you and you will be billed at the address on file for your IBM customer number.

## 3. Have your IBM representative add you to the IBM System Library Subscription Service for the books you ordered. This will ensure that you receive any future updates made to the books.

# IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

## Publications Order Work Sheet

Description	Order number	Qty.	Standard Binder	Qty.	Easel Binder	Qty.
Reference books:						
Set of the following six books. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:	SBOF-1034	_____				
<i>Communications Guide</i>	SC34-0443	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i>	SC34-0436	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference</i>	SC34-0442	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Library Guide and Common Index</i>	SC34-0441	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Messages and Codes</i>	SC34-0445	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i>	SC34-0444	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Guides and reference cards:						
Set of the following four books and reference cards. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:	SBOF-1035	_____				
<i>Customization Guide</i>	SC34-0440	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide</i>	SC34-0438	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Operation Guide</i>	SC34-0437	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Problem Determination Guide</i>	SC34-0439	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference Card</i>	SX34-0138	_____				
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i>	SX34-0139	_____				
<i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i>	SX34-0140	_____				
<i>Reference Card Envelope</i>	SX34-0141	_____				
Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1035.)	SBOF-1211	_____				
<i>Internal Design</i> (For licensed customers only)	LY34-0246	_____	SC34-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Binder Summary						
Easel 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0324	_____				
Easel 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0327	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0329	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings	SR30-0330	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0331	_____				
Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)	SB30-0479	_____				

## Publications Order Work Sheet

Description	Order number	Qty.	Standard Binder	Qty.	Easel Binder	Qty.
Reference books:						
Set of the following six books. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:	SBOF-1034	_____				
<i>Communications Guide</i>	SC34-0443	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Installation and System Generation Guide</i>	SC34-0436	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference</i>	SC34-0442	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Library Guide and Common Index</i>	SC34-0441	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Messages and Codes</i>	SC34-0445	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference</i>	SC34-0444	_____	SR30-0331	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Guides and reference cards:						
Set of the following four books and reference cards. For individual copies, use the following order numbers:	SBOF-1035	_____				
<i>Customization Guide</i>	SC34-0440	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Event Driven Executive Language Programming Guide</i>	SC34-0438	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Operation Guide</i>	SC34-0437	_____	SR30-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
<i>Problem Determination Guide</i>	SC34-0439	_____	SR30-0329	_____	SR30-0324	_____
<i>Language Reference Card</i>	SX34-0138	_____				
<i>Operator Commands and Utilities Reference Card</i>	SX34-0139	_____				
<i>Conversion Charts Reference Card</i>	SX34-0140	_____				
<i>Reference Card Envelope</i>	SX34-0141	_____				
Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1035.)	SBOF-1211	_____				
<i>Internal Design</i> (For licensed customers only)	LY34-0246	_____	SC34-0330	_____	SR30-0327	_____
Binder Summary						
Easel 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0324	_____				
Easel 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0327	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings	SR30-0329	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings	SR30-0330	_____				
Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings	SR30-0331	_____				
Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)	SB30-0479	_____				

# IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

## Publications Order Form

### Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial **1-800-IBM-2468**.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

### Ship to:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City:

\_\_\_\_\_

State:

Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Bill to:

Customer number:

\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City:

\_\_\_\_\_

State:

Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

Your Purchase Order No.:

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (       )

Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Order:

#### Description

Order  
number

Qty.

#### Reference books:

Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1034

\_\_\_\_\_

*Communications Guide*

SC34-0443

\_\_\_\_\_

*Installation and System Generation Guide*

SC34-0436

\_\_\_\_\_

*Language Reference*

SC34-0442

\_\_\_\_\_

*Library Guide and Common Index*

SC34-0441

\_\_\_\_\_

*Messages and Codes*

SC34-0445

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*

SC34-0444

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Guides and reference cards:

Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1035

\_\_\_\_\_

*Customization Guide*

SC34-0440

\_\_\_\_\_

*Event Driven Language Programming Guide*

SC34-0438

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operation Guide*

SC34-0437

\_\_\_\_\_

*Problem Determination Guide*

SC34-0439

\_\_\_\_\_

*Language Reference Card*

SX34-0138

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operator Commands and Utilities  
Reference Card*

SX34-0139

\_\_\_\_\_

*Conversion Charts Reference Card*

SX34-0140

\_\_\_\_\_

*Reference Card Envelope*

SX34-0141

\_\_\_\_\_

Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1034.)

SBOF-1211

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Binders:

3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings

SR30-0324

\_\_\_\_\_

3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings

SR30-0327

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings

SR30-0329

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings

SR30-0330

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings

SR30-0331

\_\_\_\_\_

Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)

SB30-0479

\_\_\_\_\_

Publications Order Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



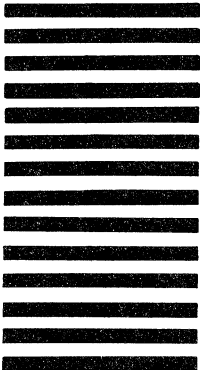
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 40      ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

IBM Corporation  
1 Culver Road  
Dayton, New Jersey 08810



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

# IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

## Publications Order Form

### Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial **1-800-IBM-2468**.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

### Ship to:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City:

\_\_\_\_\_

State:

Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Bill to:

Customer number:

\_\_\_\_\_

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City:

\_\_\_\_\_

State:

Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

Your Purchase Order No :

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: ( )

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Order:

#### Description

Order  
number

Qty.

#### Reference books:

Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1034

\_\_\_\_\_

*Communications Guide*

SC34-0443

\_\_\_\_\_

*Installation and System Generation Guide*

SC34-0436

\_\_\_\_\_

*Language Reference*

SC34-0442

\_\_\_\_\_

*Library Guide and Common Index*

SC34-0441

\_\_\_\_\_

*Messages and Codes*

SC34-0445

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*

SC34-0444

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Guides and reference cards:

Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1035

\_\_\_\_\_

*Customization Guide*

SC34-0440

\_\_\_\_\_

*Event Driven Language Programming Guide*

SC34-0438

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operation Guide*

SC34-0437

\_\_\_\_\_

*Problem Determination Guide*

SC34-0439

\_\_\_\_\_

*Language Reference Card*

SX34-0138

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operator Commands and Utilities  
Reference Card*

SX34-0139

\_\_\_\_\_

*Conversion Charts Reference Card*

SX34-0140

\_\_\_\_\_

*Reference Card Envelope*

SX34-0141

\_\_\_\_\_

Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1034.)

SBOF-1211

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Binders:

3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings

SR30-0324

\_\_\_\_\_

3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings

SR30-0327

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings

SR30-0329

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings

SR30-0330

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings

SR30-0331

\_\_\_\_\_

Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)

SB30-0479

\_\_\_\_\_



Publications Order Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape                      Please Do Not Staple                      Fold and tape



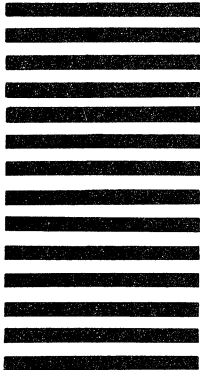
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 40      ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

IBM Corporation  
1 Culver Road  
Dayton, New Jersey 08810



Fold and tape                      Please Do Not Staple                      Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

# IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive

## Publications Order Form

### Instructions:

1. Complete the order form, supplying all of the requested information. (Please print or type.)
2. If you are placing the order by phone, dial **1-800-IBM-2468**.
3. If you are mailing your order, fold the order form as indicated, seal with tape, and mail. We pay the postage.

### Ship to:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City:

\_\_\_\_\_

State:

Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Bill to:

Customer number:

Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City:

\_\_\_\_\_

State:

Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

Your Purchase Order No.:

Phone: (      )

Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_

Date:

\_\_\_\_\_

### Order:

#### Description

Order  
number

Qty.

#### Reference books:

Set of the following six books. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1034

\_\_\_\_\_

*Communications Guide*

SC34-0443

\_\_\_\_\_

*Installation and System Generation Guide*

SC34-0436

\_\_\_\_\_

*Language Reference*

SC34-0442

\_\_\_\_\_

*Library Guide and Common Index*

SC34-0441

\_\_\_\_\_

*Messages and Codes*

SC34-0445

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operator Commands and Utilities Reference*

SC34-0444

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Guides and reference cards:

Set of the following four books and reference cards. To order individual copies, use the following order numbers.

SBOF-1035

\_\_\_\_\_

*Customization Guide*

SC34-0440

\_\_\_\_\_

*Event Driven Language Programming Guide*

SC34-0438

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operation Guide*

SC34-0437

\_\_\_\_\_

*Problem Determination Guide*

SC34-0439

\_\_\_\_\_

*Language Reference Card*

SX34-0138

\_\_\_\_\_

*Operator Commands and Utilities  
Reference Card*

SX34-0139

\_\_\_\_\_

*Conversion Charts Reference Card*

SX34-0140

\_\_\_\_\_

*Reference Card Envelope*

SX34-0141

\_\_\_\_\_

Set of three reference cards and storage envelope. (One set is included with order number SBOF-1034.)

SBOF-1211

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Binders:

3-ring easel binder with 1 inch rings

SR30-0324

\_\_\_\_\_

3-ring easel binder with 2 inch rings

SR30-0327

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 1 inch rings

SR30-0329

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 1 1/2 inch rings

SR30-0330

\_\_\_\_\_

Standard 3-ring binder with 2 inch rings

SR30-0331

\_\_\_\_\_

Diskette binder (Holds eight 8-inch diskettes.)

SB30-0479

\_\_\_\_\_

# Publications Order Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

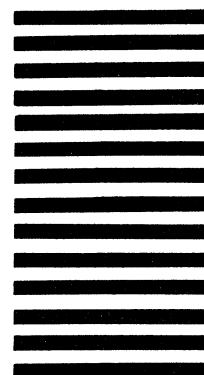
FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

IBM Corporation  
1 Culver Road  
Dayton, New Jersey 08810



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



International Business Machines Corporation

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive  
Library Guide and Common Index  
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S  
COMMENT  
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

**Note:** *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.  
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



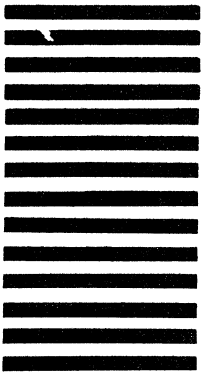
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 40      ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation  
Information Development, Department 27T  
P.O. Box 1342  
Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive  
Library Guide and Common Index  
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S  
COMMENT  
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

**Note:** *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.  
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

Reader's Comment Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape                      Please Do Not Staple                      Fold and tape

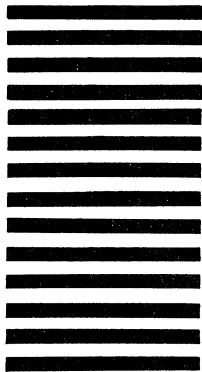


NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 40      ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation  
Information Development, Department 27T  
P.O. Box 1342  
Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape                      Please Do Not Staple                      Fold and tape



IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive  
Library Guide and Common Index  
Order No. SC34-0441-1

READER'S  
COMMENT  
FORM

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

**Note:** *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.  
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)



Reader's Comment Form

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



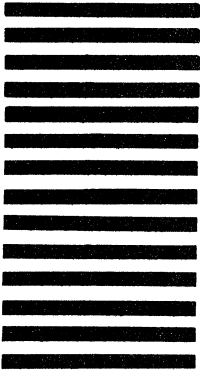
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS      PERMIT NO. 40      ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation  
Information Development, Department 27T  
P.O. Box 1342  
Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



Cut or Fold Along Line

IBM Series/1 Event Driven Executive  
Library Guide and Common Index  
Order No. SC34-0441-1

**READER'S  
COMMENT  
FORM**

This manual is part of a library that serves as a reference source for systems analysts, programmers, and operators of IBM systems. You may use this form to communicate your comments about this publication, its organization, or subject matter, with the understanding that IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you. Your comments will be sent to the author's department for whatever review and action, if any, are deemed appropriate.

**Note:** *Copies of IBM publications are not stocked at the location to which this form is addressed. Please direct any requests for copies of publications, or for assistance in using your IBM system, to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality.*

Note: Staples can cause problems with automated mail sorting equipment.  
Please use pressure sensitive or other gummed tape to seal this form.

Thank you for your cooperation. No postage stamp necessary if mailed in the U.S.A. (Elsewhere, an IBM office or representative will be happy to forward your comments or you may mail directly to the address in the Edition Notice on the back of the title page.)

SC34-0441-1

Printed in U.S.A.

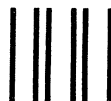
Reader's Comment Form

Cut or Fold Along Line

Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT NO. 40

ARMONK, N.Y.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE:

International Business Machines Corporation  
Information Development, Department 27T  
P.O. Box 1342  
Boca Raton, Florida 33432



Fold and tape

Please Do Not Staple

Fold and tape



SC34-0441-1

## Event Driven Executive Library Guide and Common Index

Version 4.1

Event Driven Executive  
Library Guide and Common Index

LG

Library Guide and  
Common Index

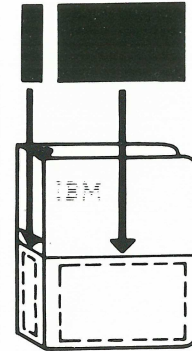
Installation and  
System Generation  
Guide

Operator Commands  
and  
Utilities Reference

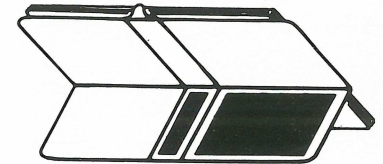
### Binder Labels

Tear this page along the perforations to separate the two labels.

Insert the labels into the clear plastic sleeves.



To stand the easel binder up, open it and fold it as shown.





International Business Machines Corporation